I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Tuesday, 19 February 2019  
**Time:** 5.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Manukau Chambers  
**Venue:** Level 1, Manukau Civic Building  
31-33 Manukau Station Road  
Manukau

**Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board**

**OPEN AGENDA**

**MEMBERSHIP**

Chairperson  
Lotu Fuli

Deputy Chairperson  
Ross Robertson, QSO, JP  
Apulu Reece Autagavaia  
Dr Ashraf Choudhary, QSO, JP  
Mary Gush  
Donna Lee  
Dawn Trenberth

(Quorum 4 members)

Carol McGarry  
Democracy Advisor Otara-Papatoetoe

11 February 2019

Contact Telephone: +64 27 591 5024  
Email carol.mcgarry@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
# ITEM TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Deputation - Teaching Garden Trust</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Public Forum - Pursuit of Excellence - Kobe Anitelea</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Public Forum - Pursuit of Excellence Awards - Candy Tusini-Rex</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Governing Body Member Update</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Board Members' Report</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Chairperson's Announcements</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Auckland Transport February 2019 report to the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Integrated services and community enterprise at Te Puke ō Tara Community Centre and Ōtara Pool &amp; Leisure Centre complex</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Auckland Council participation in Tuia Te Here Tangata 2019</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Release of community safety and economic development funding to Papatoetoe Central Main Street Society 2018/2019</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Discretionary grant application outside funding round for Holi Papatoetoe 2019</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Auckland Council Quarterly Performance Report: Otara-Papatoetoe for quarter two 2018/2019</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Workshop Notes</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies
At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest
Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:
   a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Tuesday, 11 December 2018, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence
At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements
At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions
At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations
Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Deputation - Teaching Garden Trust

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
Members of the Teaching Garden Trust will be in attendance to present to the board.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:
   a) thank the members of the Teaching Garden Trust for their attendance and presentation.
9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

9.1 Public Forum - Pursuit of Excellence - Kobe Anitelea

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
Kobe Anitelea, Pursuit of Excellence Award recipient will be in attendance to speak to the board on his recent Trans Tasman Cup Water Polo Competition held in Sydney in December 2018.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:
 a) thank Kobe Anitelea for his attendance.

9.2 Public Forum - Pursuit of Excellence Awards - Candy Tusini-Rex

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
Candy Tusini-Rex, Pursuit of Excellence Award recipient will be in attendance to speak to the board on her attendance at the National Youth Development Conference held in Wellington in 2018.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:
 a) thank Candy Tusini-Rex for her attendance.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:
“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

   (i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

   (ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."
Governing Body Member Update

File No.: CP2018/22356

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. A period of time (10 minutes) has been set aside for the Manukau Ward Councillors to have an opportunity to update the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board on regional matters.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
a) That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board receive the verbal reports from the Manukau Ward Councillors.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Carol McGarry - Democracy Advisor Ōtara-Papatoetoe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Board Members’ Report

File No.: CP2019/00516

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. Providing board members with an opportunity to update the local board on the projects and issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board;
a) receive the board members' written and oral reports.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Carol McGarry - Democracy Advisor Otara-Papatoetoe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chairperson's Announcements

File No.: CP2019/00519

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
This item gives the chairperson an opportunity to update the board on any announcements.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:
a) receive the chairperson’s verbal update.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Carol McGarry - Democracy Advisor Otara-Papatoetoe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To update the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board (OPLB) about transport related matters in its area including Local Board Transport Capital Fund.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. This months report includes information on:
   - Update on Airport Botany Rapid Transit
   - Improvements to the Station/ Shirley Roads and Gray ave intersection
   - Middlemore & Papatoetoe Station Gating
   - Progress update on Bairds road safety improvements
   - Speed Management programme
   - Red light running
   - AT Local
   - New Bus services
   - New Board Directors appointed
   - AT quarterly report from October to December.

3. This report also provides an update on various Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF)

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:

a) receive the report entitled ‘Auckland Transport February 2019 report to the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board’.

Horopaki

Context

4. This report addresses transport related matters in the local board area and includes information on the progress of the LBTCF projects.

5. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. It reports on a monthly basis to local boards as set out in the Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting supports the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities on transport matters.

6. The Local Board Transport Capital Fund is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by AT. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport
infrastructure projects that they believe are important to their communities but are not part of AT’s work programme. Projects must also:

- be safe
- not impede network efficiency
- be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Update on Airport Botany Rapid Transit Consultation
7. During November and December 2018, the Southwest Gateway (Airport to Botany Rapid Transit and 20 Connect) project teams attended nine community open days across south and east Auckland.
8. Approximately 850 people were engaged with around 500 written comments recorded.
9. The open days were held in spaces located central to the communities in the programme area. The project team also attended a community event at the Tupu Youth Library in Ōtara to broaden engagement reach following feedback from the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board.
10. The engagement team included staff who spoke English, Tongan, Samoan, Maori, Chinese, Hindi and Urdu to ensure a variety of languages could be used to actively engage with the community.
11. Some of the key themes captured in the engagement feedback were: safety, connectivity and integration of projects with other infrastructure (current and proposed future) in the southeast and southwest Auckland, and growth and development.
12. There was also strong support for the future Rapid Transit Network route to run from Botany to the Airport. Technical work is ongoing to confirm the preferred rapid transit route alignment.

Early Improvements to Airport Access
13. Early improvements projects, including the proposed new Puhinui Interchange, remain closely integrated with the wider Airport to Botany Rapid Transit programme of works.
14. Puhinui Interchange:
   - The project has progressed from concept to preliminary design, which is expected to be completed at the end February 2019.
   - Early Contractor Involvement (ECI) tender was issued in January, with award expected in March 2019 to align with the beginning of developed design.
15. Other early improvements:
   - Draft Concept designs for proposed Puhinui Road bus lanes and Mangere Walking & Cycling Projects commenced and completed in December 2018.
   - Concept designs, development of cost estimates and draft Business Case to be completed first quarter of 2019.

Improvements to the Station/ Shirley Roads and Gray Avenue intersection
16. The Station/ Shirley /Gray Avenue roundabout upgrade is a safety project to improve safety at this intersection. Improved pedestrian and cycling facilities are included in the package of works and the roundabout will make it safer for vehicles entering and exiting Gray Avenue.
17. As reported in December 2018, the Station/ Shirley /Gray Avenue roundabout upgrade was put out to tender in November 2018. AT is expected to award the contract early February 2019.

18. AT is still on track to start construction in March 2019 and complete works by the end of the financial year in June 2019.

**Middlemore and Papatoetoe Station gating**

19. Auckland Transport is currently delivering a region-wide programme to install electronic ticket gates at selected stations on the rail network that include Papatoetoe, now mostly completed and Middlemore stations.

20. Delays in the programme mean that the gating at the Middlemore Station was expected to be operational by February 2019 but has been delayed.

21. The Gating of Middlemore Station and construction of an additional staircase access at Shirley Road side of the Papatoetoe Station are now due to be completed in September 2019.

**Progress update on Bairds road safety improvements**

22. The improvements to Bairds road are a programme of works to improve pedestrian safety along the length of the road from Preston road in the South to Wymondly road in the north.

23. Currently, the area of Bairds road, north of East Tamaki road (the town centre area and north of that) is currently in detailed design stage. Construction is expected to start in the 2019/2020 financial year.

24. The proposal for the town centre section may be brought forward for construction in this 2018/19 financial year.

25. Subsequently, the works around the intersection of Bairds and Hayman road may need to be put on hold due to a potential conflict with a development planned for an adjoining site, which at this stage has not lodged consents. AT is currently seeking a solution which allows us to progress while minimising overall risk to the project outcomes.

26. Bairds road to the south of East Tamaki road (the “residential section”) is currently in scheme design phase. AT is expecting to go out for public consultation in March/ April.

27. Construction is expected to be delivered next 2019/20 financial year.

**Pedestrian Safety outside Papatoetoe North School**

28. In relation to the requests from the representatives of Papatoetoe North School, AT and Auckland Council Stormwater are working to resolve the flooding issues at the main Graeme Avenue entrance of Papatoetoe North School.

29. Details of the storm water upgrades are being considered alongside the pedestrian safety investigation.

30. As noted above, there is currently an AT investigation into safety at the Graeme Avenue entrance to the school. The investigation will include looking at the requests from the school including widening of the footpath, raising the crossing and installing a fence or guardrail to stop children from running onto the road.

31. Previously, AT had advised that a decision was to be provided to the local board in November 2018, but due to technical reasons, AT is having to redesign the pedestrian crossing area. The request form the school have been confirmed as out-of-scope by the project team.

**Quarterly report on Auckland Transport projects and activities**

32. Attached for the board’s information is a summary of Auckland Transport’s activities over the past quarter in the local board area as well as regionally. Attachment A is Auckland Transport activities in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area and regionally for the October
Item 14

December 2018 quarter. Attachment B is Travelwise Schools activities in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area for the October – December 2018 quarter.

Other Auckland Transport news

Speed Management Programme
33. Auckland has a serious problem with people dying needlessly or being seriously injured on our roads. In 2017 alone, 64 people died and a staggering 749 others were seriously injured, a 70% increase since 2014.

34. AT is working to bring down this unacceptably high number of deaths and serious injuries. AT acknowledges that one of the fastest ways to reduce the trauma on our roads is to set safe and appropriate speeds. Speed determines both the likelihood of a crash occurring and the severity of the outcome.

35. Later in February, AT will be consulting on the Safe Speeds Bylaw and residents are being encouraged to participate in the consultation process.

36. To read more about the project and make a submission visit: https://at.govt.nz/projects-roadworks/reducing-speed-limits/

Red Light Running
37. AT launched an eight-week regional awareness campaign for Red Light running on 4 February 2019.

38. In Auckland between 2013 and 2017, running red lights at signalised intersections resulted in the deaths of seven people, with 93 people being seriously injured.

39. AT is substantially increasing its investment in safety and has a target of reducing deaths and serious injuries by 60% over the next ten years. This investment, including additional safety cameras, will improve high-risk routes and intersections, creating a more forgiving and safe road network.

40. This is relevant to the new memorandum of understanding recently signed between AT and the NZ Police for the ongoing enforcement of Auckland’s red-light safety cameras at high risk intersections.

41. The key objectives of the campaign are:
   - To raise awareness around the dangers of running red lights and to change behaviour to help reduce the number of deaths and serious injury crashes at signalised intersections across the Auckland region.
   - To encourage drivers to stop completely at red traffic lights, and to stop at amber traffic lights when it is safe to do so.
   - To increase driver awareness regarding the serious consequences of red light crashes and reinforce that drivers should always stop at red lights.
   - To encourage positive behaviour strategies relating to intersection safety, such as ‘Red means stop. No exceptions.’

42. The overall objective is to help contribute to the annual 2.6% reduction in deaths and serious injuries on the Auckland local network.

43. AT’s Community Transport staff will be involved in the campaign, engaging with drivers at events, shopping malls and universities to raise awareness of the risk of running red lights and to promote safe road user behaviour near high risk signalised intersections. Community Transport staff will also support NZ Police to deliver an intersection enforcement programme.
44. The target audience for the campaign is all road users in Auckland, with a primary focus on those aged between 20-39 years old, mostly in Auckland Central areas.

**AT Local**

45. A new on-demand ridesharing service, called AT Local, is now available on the lower Devonport Peninsula. AT Local uses electric vehicles and allows customers to share a ride between any two locations in the designated rideshare zone.

46. As more customers use AT Local, particularly for travel to and from the three ferry terminals, this helps reduce traffic in the local area during the busy morning and afternoon peak periods. Customers can also use AT Local for other trips in the local area, such as going to the shops, medical appointments and eating out. As part of the 12-month trial, AT will look at other parts of Auckland where AT Local could be introduced.

47. Download the AT Local app to book an on-demand trip, or schedule one up to 30 days in advance. For more information, including hours and area of operation, visit AT’s [website](#).

---

**New Board Directors Appointed**

48. Auckland Council’s Appointments, Performance Review and Value for Money Committee appointed three new board directors to the boards of AT and Regional Facilities Auckland (RFA) at its December meeting.

49. Following a rigorous selection process, Dr Jim Mather was appointed as a director to the AT board, and Candace Kinser and Jennifer Rolfe were appointed as directors to the RFA board.

50. Dr Jim Mather is of Ngāti Awa, Tūhoe and English descent. He has 25 years of leadership experience and is currently Chair of Radio New Zealand, Director of Ngāti Awa Group Holdings Limited and a member of the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE) Risk and Advisory Committee.

51. Dr Mather previously led Māori Television and Te Wānanga o Aotearoa and was Chief Executive of the Pacific Business Trust from 2002 to 2005. He is also a qualified accountant and a member of the Chartered Accountants of Australia and New Zealand and the New Zealand Institute of Directors.

52. A former New Zealand Army officer, Dr Mather was awarded the Sword of Honour in recognition of his distinguished achievements in officer training.

**Auckland Bike Challenge**

53. AT is partnering with the Children’s charity Variety for the 2019 Auckland Bike Challenge. Variety’s Bikes for Kids Programme provides disadvantaged Kiwi children with their own new bike and helmet, allowing them to experience the freedom and independence that comes
with owning a bike. Auckland Bike Challenge participants will be given the option of raising funds for Bikes for Kids at the same time as undertaking the challenge.

54. Those who meet fundraising targets will be invited to attend the presentation of bikes they have funded to the recipients. Prizes will also be awarded to the top three individuals who fundraise the most, and the top organisation within each size category.

55. The 2019 Auckland Bike Challenge will be the fourth time that AT’s Travel Demand team has delivered this annual challenge. This workplace challenge is aimed at encouraging people to cycle more, particularly for work. More than 4,300 people from 499 businesses in Auckland took part in the 2018 challenge, including almost 1,000 new riders.

56. Since the Challenge’s inception, over 17 of Auckland’s elected representatives have taken part. Each local board has a dedicated team within the Auckland Bike Challenge platform under Auckland Council. Governing Body members can sign up through the Governing Body team under Auckland Council.

57. The Challenge will run from 1 – 28 February. Further information on the Challenge is available at: https://www.lovetoride.net/auckland?locale=en-GB. To participate in 2019’s challenge, register online and cycle for at least 10 minutes anywhere, anytime during the month of February.

58. The Auckland Bike Challenge is part of a national campaign, the Aotearoa Bike Challenge, being run by the New Zealand Transport Agency, Love to Ride, councils and other local partners around the country.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

59. The impact of information (or decisions) in this report is/are confined to AT and do/does not impact on other parts of the Council group.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

60. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council (AC) and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme. Projects must also:

- be safe
- not impede network efficiency
- be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).

61. Through Auckland Council’s Long-Term Plan 2018-2028, LBTCF funding has been increased to a total of $20.8 million per annum across all 21 local boards.

62. The allocation for the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board has also increased, with the updated figures for the remainder of this electoral term reflected in Table 1 below:

Table 1: Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ōtara Papatoetoe Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Funds Available</strong> in current political term</td>
<td>$2,815,162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amount committed</strong> to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</td>
<td>$2,503,127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remaining Budget left</strong></td>
<td>$312,035</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
63. Table 2 below shows the status of projects to which LBTCF has already been committed.

**Table 2: Status update on current Local Board Transport Capital Fund projects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Current status</th>
<th>Status change</th>
<th>Funds allocated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Footpath link from Belinda Ave to Rongomai Park footpath</td>
<td>Construct a new footpath link from Belinda Ave to existing footpath on Rongomai Park behind Tangaroa College.</td>
<td>Project set up complete, Funding Agreement sent to CF who will be delivering the project.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$176,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Safety upgrades on East Tamaki Road</td>
<td>Upgrades to pedestrian crossing facilities to improve disability access crossing East Tamaki Road</td>
<td>Project is in the initial start-up phase.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade of Hunters Corner Streetscape</td>
<td>Improving the amenity of Great South Road at Hunters Corner through street furniture upgrades</td>
<td>Board approved option and allocated funds. Follow up is currently underway with further detail to be provided to local board for approval.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$925,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Completion of Rongomai Walkway</td>
<td>Complete footpath link from East Tamaki Road to Te Irirangi Road</td>
<td>Delivery by Community Facilities. Design complete. Transpower refused to permit path under lines due to proposed works. CF looking at alternative route.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy for Ōtara Town Centre</td>
<td>Canopy to provide all-weather access from eastern car park to the library</td>
<td>Project being delivered by Community Facilities. New option for canopy being prepared to work in with adjacent building roof works</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$262,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome to Ōtara signage</td>
<td>Place-making signage</td>
<td>Sign under construction at workshop. An application for an exemption to sign bylaw has been prepared for approval by Council.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$55,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Footpath upgrade at Ōtara Town Centre</td>
<td>Upgrade of the footpath at the Ōtara Town Centre (along the southern side of town centre including 15-17 Fair Mall)</td>
<td>Design plan prepared. Undergoing consultation with shop owners. Physical works contract being prepared.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$203,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A path through Milton Park to</td>
<td>Provide an alternate all-weather access for</td>
<td>Board approved an option in July and</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$87,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Current status</th>
<th>Status change</th>
<th>Funds allocated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe North School</td>
<td>students from Papatoetoe North School</td>
<td>allocated funds. Community Facilities have commenced design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-weather footpath upgrade from East Tamaki Road to Lovegrove Crescent</td>
<td>Upgrade of the two paths connecting to the renewed Ōtara Creek Bridge - Greenway</td>
<td>This project is being delivered by Community Facilities. Funding agreement signed by AC. Public consultation to take place prior to design starting.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$480,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projects from Previous term</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$35,127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total $2,503,127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Local Board Advocacy

64. This section provides a regular report about how Auckland Transport is supporting the OPLB advocacy initiatives in the Local Board Plan, as outlined in the table below.

#### Table 3: Advocacy Initiative Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advocacy Initiative</th>
<th>Key Initiative</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transform Manukau’s Metropolitan area through good planning and sustainable development.</td>
<td>Improve connectivity through providing public Wi-Fi and improving walking routes between Manukau Square and transport centre, Hayman Park, and public carparks.</td>
<td>Auckland Transport completed the $50m Manukau Bus Station in early April 2018. The bus station has been successfully operating for the past 6 months. Intercity buses have now moved from the eastern entrance of the Manukau Mall to the bus station, also improving the stations ability to service commuters. Putney way is now completed with the streetscape and connectivity between Manukau Square, Hayman Park, and the bus and train stations now better able to service customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote economic development and public safety in the town centres and strengthen their roles as community hubs.</td>
<td>Investigate opportunities for funding public facility improvements in town centres, e.g. toilets, footpaths, parking and public.</td>
<td>Auckland Transport is currently delivering, through the LBTCF, footpath upgrades in Ōtara Town Centre and streetscape upgrades in Hunters Corner, Papatoetoe to improve town centre amenity. AT is also currently progressing its road safety programme along Bairds road, which includes Ōtara Town Centre to improve pedestrian safety pedestrian safety through speed reduction and</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advocacy Initiative | Key Initiative | Status
--- | --- | ---
 | | increased pedestrian facilities.

Redesigning the entrances to Ōtara library and Ōtara Music and Arts Centre, including the courtyard between the council buildings in Ōtara Mall.

A new canopy linking the western car park to the courtyard between the council buildings in Ōtara Mall is currently being programmed for delivery and funded through the LBTCF.

Advocate to AT to realign Station Road / Portage Road / Gray Avenue intersection.

Auckland Transport is in the process of upgrading the Portage Road and Station Road intersection by installing a roundabout to improve vehicle and pedestrian safety at this junction.

Work with AT to allocate funding and develop priority routes through parks and other public spaces for cyclists and walkers, as identified in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Greenways Plan.

The local board is currently funding an upgraded section of the OPLB Greenways Plan from East Tamaki Road to Lovegrove Crescent in Ōtara via their LBTCF.

Footpath links in Rongomai Park are also under development, which links Te Irirangi Drive to Preston Road.

**Auckland Transport consultations**

**Local Board Transport consultations**

65. Auckland Transport provides local boards with the opportunity to comment on transport projects being delivered in this Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area.

66. In the reporting period for December 2018 to January 2019, no projects were put forward for comment by the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board.

**Traffic Control Committee resolutions**

67. Traffic Control Committee (TCC) decisions within the Ōtara-Papatoetoe local board area are reported on a monthly basis. There were no decisions within the local area in December 2018 to January 2019.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Street name</th>
<th>Type of Report</th>
<th>Nature of Restriction</th>
<th>Committee Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Station Road, Osterley Way, Barrowcliffe Place, Putney Way, Davies Avenue, Wiri Station Road, Clist Crescent</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>Bus Lane, Cycle Lane, No Stopping At All Times, Lane Arrow Markings, U-Turn, Traffic Island, Traffic Signal Control, Give-Way Control, Flush Median, Edge Line, Shoulder Markings</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe Railway Station Park &amp; Ride Carpark</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes Combined</td>
<td>Parking Place, One-Way, No Stopping At All Times, P5 Parking, P2 Parking, Mobility Parking, Footpath, Speed Table, Pedestrian Crossing</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

68. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

69. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

70. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no risks. Auckland Transport has risk management strategies in place for the transport projects undertaken in the local board area.

71. In terms of its LBTCF, the local board currently has $312,035 of unallocated LBTCF funding for this electoral term. The local board can allocate this funding to projects prior to the end of their electoral term.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

72. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the local board next month.

73. Discussions with the local board for the allocation of their LBTCF will be held over the upcoming months.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Auckland Transport activities in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area and regionally for the October – December 2018 quarter</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Travelwise Schools activities in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board area for the October – December 2018 quarter</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Kenneth Tuai - Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon - Elected Member Relationship Team Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rina Tagore – Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board

This report provides a picture of Auckland Transport activities over the October - December 2018 Quarter.

The report is in two sections:
(a) Information on AT projects that are located within the Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board area;
(b) Information on Regional Projects.

The numbering used in the report has no meaning other than as a reference to facilitate subsequent discussion.

The report has been compiled by Auckland Transport’s Elected Member Relationship Unit from data supplied by the Operations Division, Capital Development Division and Strategy and Planning Department.
### Otara-Papatoetoe

#### Assets and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56315</td>
<td>Hunters Corner Streetscape Upgrade</td>
<td>C.10136</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Jun 20</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>Presented proposals to Local Board 4 Dec. 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56316</td>
<td>Welcome to Otara Signs New signage</td>
<td>C.101517</td>
<td>Jan 18</td>
<td>May 19</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>In consent phase. Sign will be installed as soon as consent is given.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56317</td>
<td>East Tamaki Rd Footpath Upgrade Streetscape works</td>
<td>C.101597</td>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>Scope confirmed. Design plans being prepared.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Capital

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56318</td>
<td>Puhinui Interchange - Early Deliverable</td>
<td>Puhinui will become an interchange station connecting a new Airport to bus service to rail services. This is an early deliverable for the Airport to Botany (AZB) scheme. Works include the installation of a raised concourse above the existing rail platform and an at grade bus station with short term kiss and ride car parks adjacent.</td>
<td>C.101377</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Apr 21</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Network Management and Safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56370</td>
<td>Walking and Cycling Transport Planning Airport to Botany Project (Short term improvements). Investigations underway with Planning and Investment into replacing the existing on-road cycle lanes on Puhinui Road with off-road facility</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>Investigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cycling Safety and Promotional Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36589</td>
<td>Cycling Education and Events</td>
<td>Support of ‘Big Bike Film Night’ fundraiser for Time to Thrive</td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network Optimisation Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36588</td>
<td>Network Efficiency</td>
<td>Preston Road / Ormiston Road / East Tamaki Road efficiency improvement</td>
<td>Apr 18</td>
<td>Jun 20</td>
<td>scheme design</td>
<td>Design issue - moved to 2019/2020 programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36584</td>
<td>Network Efficiency</td>
<td>Accent Dr / Lady Ruby Dr / Kerwyn Rd</td>
<td>Jun 18</td>
<td>Jun 20</td>
<td>scheme design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36585</td>
<td>Network Efficiency</td>
<td>Redoubt Road Dynamic Lane study</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Sep 19</td>
<td>preliminary study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Road Safety Campaigns, Education and Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36566</td>
<td>Community and Road Safety Programme</td>
<td>Delivered a red light running checkpoint with NZ Police; delivered a regional motorcycle campaign; delivered 3 learner licence workshops in Manukau; delivered a regional alcohol campaign in conjunction with NZ Police and the Warriors Rugby League team; delivered Raihana Whiti – restricted license workshops; delivered 2 restricted license workshops</td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Dec 18</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Public Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36587</td>
<td>Rail Improvements</td>
<td>Middlemore Station HOP Security Gates are expected to become operational in February 2019</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Feb 19</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Road Corridor Delivery

### Pavement Rehabilitation Programme 2018/19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36608</td>
<td>Coronation Road – Target Length (m) 297</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deferred</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Regional

#### Assets and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58335</td>
<td>Double decker network mitigation works</td>
<td>C.100553</td>
<td>Jul 14</td>
<td>Jun 24</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>For Remuera Road, physical works (tree trimming, veranda cut-backs, civil works and light pole/sign/signal relocations) are continuing. Work is progressing well for 24 February 2019 go-live. For New North Road, the professional services contract has been awarded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Major Capital

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58330</td>
<td>Links to Glen Innes Walking &amp; Cycling</td>
<td>C.100766</td>
<td>Oct 14</td>
<td>Mar 21</td>
<td>Detailed Design</td>
<td>Investigation is underway for the option of a raised cycleway. Site visit and workshops have been completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
East West FN32 Bus Network

This is to provide local road improvements to support NZTA's new freight connection between SH20/Onehunga and SH1. It also includes public transport and cycling improvements between Mangere and Sylvia Park. Project created to reflect the southern portion of East West.

Public Transport Safety Security & Amenity

Enhancing station safety, security and amenity. Current projects include electronic ticket gating at Henderson, Manurewa, Middlemore, Papatoetoe and Papakura in addition to the trial and installation of gap filler at Fruitvale Road, Baldwin Ave and Sunnyvale stations.

Network Management and Safety

New footpaths and crossings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36579</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Spencer Road, Noel Avenue and Salfs Road</td>
<td>Nov 17</td>
<td>Mar 19</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36581</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Airfield Road, Metcalfe Road, Moire Road, Hibiscus Coast Highway B, Marmion Street</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Scheme design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36582</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Hibiscus Coast Highway C, Huia Road</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Sep 19</td>
<td>Scheme design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36583</td>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Don Buck Road, Muriwai Road</td>
<td>Nov 18</td>
<td>Sep 19</td>
<td>Concept plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New footpaths, crossings and speed calming

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regional New Footpaths Programme</td>
<td>Grey Street, Great South Road, King Street, Levy Road, Upper Queen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Street, South Lynn Road, Sea View Road, Manual/Ramsden Road, Shelly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beach Parade, West Hoe Heights, Opanuku Road</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar 18</td>
<td>Jul 18</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Travel Demand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Walk Challenge November 2018</td>
<td>The Auckland Walk Challenge took place during November to encourage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>people to walk more often (or further) for transport. Participants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>registered online and logged their walking trips, enabling teams</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to complete virtual walk around New Zealand. Over 5000 Aucklanders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>took part, collectively walking over 900 million steps.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Nov 18</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Movers</td>
<td>AT Metro is partnering with Travel Demand and Watercare to encourage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>public transport uptake. A flyer is mailed to new Watercare customers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(people who have recently shifted in Auckland) inviting them to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>complete a travel survey. Eligible participants are provided with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a personal journey plan and a ‘Give Public Transport a Go’ trial card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(14 days free travel on buses and trains).</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 18</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Transport Operating Model (PTOM)</td>
<td>Bus: North PTOM agreements are signed and the services implemented</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on 30 September 2018. Waitemata PTOM agreement ITP released.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Negotiations started on 30 October 2018 and will continue in Q1 2019</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferry: Phase 2 of the Ferry Future Strategy has commenced, which</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>will inform a strategic approach to ferry procurement. Ferry service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>procurement plan to be provided to the Finance, Risk and Capital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Committee in early 2019. Current contracts are valid until 31 March</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2019 (Fuller's Group Limited) and 31 July (SeaLink and Belive).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Negotiations are underway to further extend ferry contracts, subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to NZTA approval, following the outcome of the Ferry PTOM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>procurement. Rail: A review of procurement options for the next rail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>franchise has been completed and options assessed. Rail Franchise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Director (Procurement Director) started working on 25 October 2018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rail Franchise procurement plan to be provided to the Finance, Risk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Capital Committee in early 2019.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct 14</td>
<td></td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tuesday, 29 January 2019
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36419 New Network</td>
<td>We are reviewing all regions following the roll out of the New Network. A number of changes are being made in February 2019, including the introduction of the 191 to replace the 107, and two new rural services in Rodney, funded by Rodney LB targeted rates. Ongoing review of the network continues.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36420 New Network</td>
<td>Following an extensive customer information campaign, on 30 September we launched the New Network changes to North Shore, Hibiscus Coast and Warkworth bus services. We consolidated and simplified the routes, improved frequencies, especially in evenings and weekends. Ongoing review in underway to monitor performance of routes, infrastructure requirements and school bus routes.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bus - Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36395 Bus Capacity</td>
<td>Analysis of March 2018 bus capacity data has been completed and, where necessary, additional capacity has been planned for key corridors for 2019 where New Network may not cater for the forecasted demand.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36396 Bus Shelter Design</td>
<td>The new modular bus shelter design are being implemented throughout the region with working being focused in line with majority installed during the roll out of the New Network.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36398 Double Decker clearance</td>
<td>Double Decker clearance work is progressing with majority of the key corridor completed and the progressive introduction of decker services in line with Public Transport Operator Model (PTOM) and New Network. The remaining Remuera Rd corridor and replacement of some temporary safety mitigations are underway.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36421 Electric Buses</td>
<td>Further electric buses to be added to the bus fleet, this time on 380 Airporter route. Two additional buses will be added for a period of up to 3 months.</td>
<td>Bus</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rail Improvements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36399 Train Patronage</td>
<td>Train Patronage for the current financial year is currently on target and expected to achieve over 21.1m passengers.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36400 Train Services</td>
<td>Over the last Calendar year, we operated over 173,000 train services, travelling over 5.6 million kilometres. Punctuality was recorded at 96.2%, with 97.8% Reliability.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36401 Right time Departure</td>
<td>The year-end result for the Right Time departure KPI was 88.1% against a target of 86%. Introduced in July 2017, this KPI records the number of our services departing between 0.59 seconds of the scheduled departure time.</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3402</td>
<td>Customer Satisfaction decreased by 0.6% to 92.3% in the latest Customer Satisfaction survey. A Customer Improvement Plan remains in place with Transdev, to ensure that we respond positively to any trends in the survey, and to return us to a positive trajectory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3403</td>
<td>Carriage Sales 31 x SA/SD Carriages sold to Antipodean Explorer; 39 x Carriages sold to Kiwirail; 4 x SD carriages sold to Mainline Steam; 26 x SA/SD under conditional sale to Octagonal Capital; 4 x SD and 6 x SK carriages remaining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3404</td>
<td>Graffiti Due to an increased instances of Graffiti on the EMU's, a security review of the at risk areas and stabling sites has been carried out and recommendations provided to be actioned. A number of projects are now underway to secure those facilities from further vandalism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3405</td>
<td>Rail Network Trespass Auckland Transport are continuing to introduce recommendations, where possible, from the recent Rail network trespass review. These actions are being designed to both reduce the number of trespass incidents, but to also reduce the safety risk to those people who choose to access the rail corridor. Further, by adding these additional protection measures to the rail corridor, we would also expect to see a corresponding reduction in near miss incidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3406</td>
<td>Bridge Strike Bridge Strike Incidents are continuing to impact operations across the rail network. AT Metro Train Services are working with AT Network Management and Safety to implement improvements to signage, median barriers, road markings, etc. to improve safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3407</td>
<td>Train Services Over Christmas Day and Boxing Day, AT Metro operated more than 800 train services across its network, an increase of 20% compared to 2017 - this included 6 Car services operating across the Eastern Line on Boxing Day to cater for those customer’s travelling to, and from Sylvia Park - 6 Car services also operated across the Eastern Line from 3pm on New Year’s Eve through to the end of service at 2:16am on New Year’s morning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3408</td>
<td>Rail Timetables For the first time, the timetables for the rail replacement bus services over the Christmas and New Year have been loaded into Journey Planner, making it easier for customers and staff to plan trips. To allow Customers to differentiate between a scheduled Bus service and a rail replacement service we have also introduced new Bus service signage to display the route code RB5, RBW, RBE and RBO (Rail Bus South, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3409</td>
<td>Cty Rail Link (CRL) The CRL Train Plan (proposed Timetable), has been agreed by the AT Board. Further analysis is underway to determine the future requirements including future Train Fleet, Stabling and Maintenance requirements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Page 8 of 12**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36410</td>
<td>Automated Platform Announcements</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36411</td>
<td>Pedestrian Level Crossing Gating</td>
<td>Rail/Pedestrian</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36412</td>
<td>Red Light Safety Camera’s</td>
<td>Rail/Road</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36413</td>
<td>LED lighting</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36414</td>
<td>Station Platform Shelters</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>On-going</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36415</td>
<td>Trial of flashing tactile</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Jun 19</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36416</td>
<td>Te Reo on Trains</td>
<td>Rail</td>
<td>Jan 19</td>
<td>On-going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36417</td>
<td>Station Public Information Display</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36418</td>
<td>Beautification of the rail corridor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36422</td>
<td>Level Crossing awareness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36423</td>
<td>Electric Trains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36424</td>
<td>Barcode Readers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Station Public Information Display**
As part of our Station Public Information Display (PI) upgrade project, we have recently upgraded these PI as at Grafton, Morningside and Mount Albert. Parnell, Newmarket and Kingsland Stations are due to be upgraded by November. Phase 2 of our programme will see upgrades at Middlemore; Papatoetoe; Puhinui; Sylvia Park and Manurewa. Linked with our introduction of the enrichment project, and automated announcements, these new double-sided PIs will increase customer awareness and safety at each station. During CRL construction, we have to operate single line working, customers will be warned of non-stopping services, the train service destination and also the service consist (3 car / 6 car), both audibly and visually.

**Beautification of the rail corridor**
We are working with colleagues in Auckland Council to establish a new contract to manage Beautification of the rail corridor. AT has procured 3 contractors to clean the entire metro including rail bridges. No additional funding is available, however a funding request has been made to AC and this is progressing. We are not intending to respond to individual sites, as we are already aware of most areas. The approach we’re taking is to tackle the larger areas and those that cause the most offence, as this provides greater value in our current phase and is better for managing the safety risks when working in the rail corridor. This is a systemic issue across Auckland, and as such needs the continued support of Council and Local Boards for our Working Group.

**Level Crossing awareness**
Auckland Transport will be working with Tracksafe to launch a Level Crossing awareness programme ahead of the new school term. Using footage from recent incidents, we will be targeting this at both schoolchildren and adults – to ‘lead by example’.

**Electric Trains**
The first of our new Electric Trains is due to arrive in New Zealand in September 2019, and introduced into service in December 2019. The introduction of the fourteen remaining units continues through until July 2020.

**Barcode Readers**
The introduction of barcode readers at station gate lines will provide a number of significant benefits including faster boarding and disembarking at gated stations, reduces any opportunity for human error when checking paper tickets and will greatly improve the overall customer experience.
### Strategy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Start</th>
<th>Finish</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3646</td>
<td>Supporting Growth: Transport Networks for Growth</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov 15</td>
<td>Dec 22</td>
<td>Detailed Business Case</td>
<td>Progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Supporting Growth Alliance continues to proceed through the business case and route protection process. We have completed the indicative business case assessment and are now presenting the preferred networks to Local Boards and the Planning Committee as well as the AT and NZTA Boards. Depending on Board approvals we are anticipating the next stage of consultation to commence in May 2019 along with the detailed business cases and route protection stages of the programme. There has been significant interest in the short list of options by stakeholders, the public and developers, with over 700 people attending public events and ongoing stakeholder and developer meetings. The Supporting Growth Alliance thanks the Local Boards for their support at the public consultation events, and their participation in workshops. The Alliance will continue working with our partners and Local Boards to confirm the preferred network from the 2016 Programme Business Case and further development of the corridor options through 2019.

| 3646 | North Shore Rapid Transit Network Study | | | | Business Case in Progress |

Findings and proposed next stages were reported to the AT Board in December. AT are now working with the NZTA on a joint business case looking at strategic transport connections between the North Shore and the isthmus, the outputs of which will include likely next steps for the North Shore rapid transit network.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3647</td>
<td>Airport to Botany Rapid Transit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3648</td>
<td>Short Term Airport Access</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment B

#### Item 14

**October – December 2018**

**Otara Papatoetoe Local Board Report – AT School Community Transport**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Otara-Papatoetoe</th>
<th>Travelwise status</th>
<th>Total WSB routes</th>
<th>WSB event/route audit</th>
<th>Active mode promotion events</th>
<th>Speed event</th>
<th>Young drivers event</th>
<th>Safety at the school gate</th>
<th>Other safety promotion event</th>
<th>PT promotion event</th>
<th>Meetings/workshops</th>
<th>Engineering info</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C = Completed</td>
<td>O = Ongoing</td>
<td>P = Planned</td>
<td>(i.e. active, inactive)</td>
<td>(e.g. cycle follow up, WOW event, park and ride, walking promotion)</td>
<td>(e.g. SDAS, back to school)</td>
<td>(e.g. driver licencing training)</td>
<td>(e.g. kea crossing, crossing training, roads and roadside, rail safe week)</td>
<td>(e.g. rail safe week)</td>
<td>(e.g. lead teacher, students, WSB volunteer)</td>
<td>(where relevant)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aorere College</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dawson School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De La Salle College</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Bush Primary</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe East School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe High School</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attachment B

AT are investigating the possibility of putting in a new footpath and speed humps on Sillif Road.

The pedestrian crossing is being upgraded to a zebra on a raised speed table on Dawson Road this financial year.

The school pedestrian crossing is being upgraded to a zebra on a raised speed table on Gray Avenue this financial year.
## Attachment B

### October – December 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School Name</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe North School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe South School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe West School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Edmunds High School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Street</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Andrew’s College</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catholic School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wynnfields Road School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The school pedestrian crossing is being upgraded to a zebra on a raised speed table in Graeme Avenue this financial year.
Integrated services and community enterprise at Te Puke ō Tara Community Centre and Ōtara Pool & Leisure Centre complex

File No.: CP2019/00927

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To note the integrated services approach to Te Puke ō Tara and Ōtara Pool and Leisure Centre and to approve occupancies by Pasifika Physio and Affirming Works Ltd.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Following the redevelopment of Te Puke ō Tara Community Centre, Active Recreation and Community Places staff believe there are further opportunities to offer co-located benefits to the Ōtara community.
3. Active Recreation and Community Places have established a shared operating model for Te Puke ō Tara and the Ōtara Pool and Leisure Centre to improve community activation, grow programme delivery and to offer a wider range of community services and bookable spaces.
4. A community café and gathering space is proposed for the central foyer area.
5. A small contained space (with direct access to the foyer) has been identified as suitable for renting to Pasifika Physio, a local enterprise and Active Recreation community partner, that has supported the health, wellness and rehabilitation needs of Ōtara residents for eighteen years.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:

a) approve the terms of an occupancy agreement with Pasifika Physio for the space identified in the attached plan. These include general terms outlined in this report and the following terms;
   i. occupancy a period of three years with no right of renewal
   ii. an inclusive rental cost of $25,000 plus GST per year.

b) approve the terms of an occupancy agreement with Affirming Works Limited for the kiosk at Te Puke ō Tara Community Centre, 20 Newbury Street Ōtara and the café at Fresh Gallery, 46 Fair Mall, Ōtara. These include general terms outlined in this report and the following terms;
   i. occupancy for a period of three years with no right of renewal
   ii. an annual operating charge of $2,175 plus GST.

c) support the reclassification of Lot 54 DP55184 to be progressed in parallel with the approval for use of space at the centre for a café and Pasifika Physio.


Horopaki

Context

6. Active Recreation and Community Places have been working together to achieve greater collaboration and integration between Te Puke ō Tara and the Ōtara Pool and Leisure Centre. The catalyst for this collaboration has included the redevelopment of Te Puke ō Tara and the Together for Customers framework developed by Community Services.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

7. Staff have looked at opportunities to create a more unified community hub in Ōtara, under each of the 3 key pillars of the framework: people and culture, customer and community, and operational design.

Through the process the team have identified a number of opportunities that will add value to customers, enhance services to the community and realise the potential of being co-located and connected. These include:

i. Use of a single reception area for the complex, which will improve the customer experience, provide a single point of contact for customers, and support improved collaboration and integration between our teams. This is located at the existing leisure centre reception, hosted by the customer support team.

ii. Creation of a collaborative office space and staff area above Leisure reception. This will enable greater staff integration and collaboration and responds to Council’s wider workplace strategy, which aims to create hubs for staff to work in local communities.

iii. Inclusion of the Seminar Room (located in the leisure centre) in the integrated community programming/booking space. This will provide more variety, flexibility and capacity, and enable other spaces to be better utilised.

iv. Creating more activation, interaction and social enterprise opportunities in the complex – particularly around the shared foyer area – to enhance community engagement, provide a range of community focused services, make the overall cost of service more manageable and develop a sense of social involvement and belonging. These initiatives include:

- a community café
- seating, gathering and meeting spaces in the foyer
- a refreshed physio space

8. The guiding principles we have used to determine these improvement opportunities have been:

- The design of the complex will reflect the character and identity of the Ōtara community
- The complex will be easily accessible at peak and off-peak times
- The foyer area will be a central gathering and touch-down place to relax and enjoy, as well as providing transit to programmes and activities
- Ancillary services offered in the foyer will support local employment and local enterprise, and provide enhanced opportunities to advance our work on health promoting environments
- Usable community space will be maximised with a variety of practical spaces (for staff and customers) available across both facilities
- Council staff will work side by side to support our customers and community.

9. These initiatives have the support of the Community Services Lead Team, Community Facilities, Corporate Property, Active Recreation and Community Places.
Social Enterprise Café

10. The Fresh Café at Fair Mall, Ōtara became vacant in 2018 and the Te Puke ō Tara Community Centre refurbishment was completed later in the year. This gave council the opportunity to review how the spaces could be used in the future. Community engagement was done at Fair Mall and the results collated. There was a clear desire from local people for spaces that:
   - added value to the community
   - were fit for families
   - reflected the cultural identity of the community
   - represented local (locally grown, locally made, local businesses, local staff, local art and local music)
   - and celebrated fresh and healthy.

11. The board agreed that the two spaces be offered with social and/or local enterprises, community groups and not-for-profit organisations invited to submit proposals for operating a food/cultural business from both sites.

12. A Request for Proposal process was undertaken to identify a potential operator for the café. All applicants were asked to explain how they would meet the requirements drawn from the public consultation process, the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan 2012 and the principles of a healthier environment.

Four proposals were received and assessed by council staff.
   i. Affirming Works Ltd
   ii. Cook Islands Development Agency NZ
   iii. Teresa Mokaraka
   iv. Let's Get Legal NZ (trading as The Community Builders NZ).

13. All four proposals were close following the assessment process but Affirming Works Limited was identified as the preferred operator because of their demonstrated success operating a café at Mangere Arts Centre, proven ability to engage with local youth and involve them in the café operation. It is recommended that Affirming Works Limited be offered an occupancy agreement for both spaces for a single term of three years at an annual operating charge of $25 per square meter plus GST for the exclusive space occupied. This is in line with that paid by community tenants. The exclusive spaces total 87 m² and an annual operating charge of $2,175 plus GST would apply.

14. The general terms of the proposed occupancy agreement are:
   - Rental will be invoiced monthly and the rental will be reviewed yearly.
   - Spaces is to be used for the sole purpose of delivering café services
   - The term is for 3 years with the agreement to be reviewed before expiry. There is no right of renewal.
   - The agreement to begin on 1 March 2019
   - Occupancy would be maximum 6 days per week Monday to Saturday between the hours of 7am to 7pm. This is to align with the use of the leisure facility and centre.
   - Fit out is at Affirming Works Ltd cost
   - The hired space must be left in the same condition as found at occupation.
   - Any external facing signage to be agreed with the Leisure Centre Manager and Community Centre Manager.
   - Reporting requirements for the use of the spaces will be established.
   - Acknowledgement that the Café service is in the space to complement the operation and outcomes of the Leisure Centre and Te Puke ō Tara Community Centre.
Physiotherapy service

15. An enclosed space in Te Puke ō Tara Community Centre, with direct access from the central foyer, has been identified as a suitable venue for Pasifika Physio to continue offering rehabilitation services to our customers and community. Pasifika Physiotherapy has been based in the Ōtara community complex for nearly eighteen years and provide needed rehabilitation services to the local community. The practice provides Ōtara’s high needs residents with easy access to quality physiotherapy services equal to any other community in New Zealand. Their approach to community health, rehabilitation, wellness and active living complements and enhances council’s active recreation outcomes and our approach to developing health promoting environments.

16. It was agreed that the rental would be $25,000 plus GST per annum and this would be inclusive of power and water use.

17. The general terms of the proposed occupancy agreement are
   • Rental will be invoiced monthly and the rental will be reviewed yearly.
   • The space hired will be as identified on an attached plan
   • Space is to be used for the sole purpose of delivering physio services
   • The term is for 3 years with the agreement to be reviewed before expiry. There is no right of renewal.
   • The agreement to begin on 1 March 2019
   • Occupancy would be maximum 6 days per week Monday to Saturday between the hours of 7am to 7pm. This is to align with the use of the leisure facility and centre.
   • Fit out is at Pasifika Physio’s cost
   • The hired space must be left in the same condition as found at occupation.
   • Any external facing signage to be agreed with the Leisure Centre Manager and Community Centre Manager.
   • Reporting requirements for the use of the space will be established.
   • Acknowledgement that the physio service is in the space to compliment the operation and outcomes of the Leisure and community centre

Reserves Act classification

18. Whilst exploring these occupancy opportunities a legacy issue was uncovered. Te Puke ō Tara and part of the Leisure Centre is sited on land that is recognised as “Reserves Act” but which has never been classified for a specific purpose. Lot 54 on which the centre is sited, is contained in the same title as that of Allotment 503. Lot 54 is not owned by Council but held by the Crown through the Department of Conservation. This issue needs to be addressed either through correctly classifying Lot 54 or revoking it so it can be held by Council under the Local Government Act.

19. The classification issue was discussed with the board at the 29 January 2019 workshop. The board indicated support for the taking action to correctly classify the land and for this to be progressed in parallel with the proposed occupancy agreements. Classification will take approximately 6 months to complete.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

20. This is a joint report prepared by Community Places and Active Recreation and responds to the Together for Customers framework developed by the Community Services Division. Direction has been received from the Director Community Services following input from Active Recreation, Community Facilities, Council Legal Services Issues and Community Places regarding the classification issue. Progressing the recommendations in the report will require the cooperation of these Council areas.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

21. The integrated service approach and physio rental was presented and discussed in a workshop with the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board on 14 August 2018 and a further workshop was held with the Board on 29 January 2019. The board indicated its support for the integrated service approach and entering into an occupancy agreement with Pasifika Physio and a café operating.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

22. Community based recreation and leisure programmes, provided for local communities through Auckland Council leisure centres and recreation teams, contribute to improving wellbeing among Maori communities. Some programmes are intended to benefit local Maori as a targeted population.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

23. Upgrading the shared office space and the seminar room was out of scope for the Te Puke ō Tara redevelopment project. But with the support of the Community Services Lead Team the project potentially has funding available from Community Facilities and Corporate Property.

24. Renting the proposed physio space will provide ongoing sustainable revenue, making the overall cost of service more manageable. Staff and Pasifika Physio have established a proposed annual rental of $25,000 plus GST inclusive of water and power. It is recommended that Affirming Works Limited be offered an occupancy agreement for a café operation at two spaces for a single term of three years and charged an annual operating charge of $2,175 plus GST. This is in line with that paid by community tenants.

25. As there will be no net loss of community space available for hire, no adjustments to current revenue budgets is required.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

26. There will be no net loss of community space, as the leisure centre seminar room can be added as bookable space through Community Venues.

27. The proposed physio space has had a door added (see Appendix 1), which provides direct access to the foyer. Entry to the physio will not be through Te Puke ō Tara’s shared community space.

28. The proposed café and physio space can be returned to their original condition if required.

29. Progressing occupancy agreements without the relevant classification risks non-compliance with the Reserves Act. However, the classification is being pursued in tandem because the cost of waiting outweighs the risks of progressing with occupancy of these spaces. The physio, for instance, is a service that is in demand in this area. Should there much public objection to the proposed classification and should it not be attained, any affected occupancy agreements will need to be revisited. The risk of this happening is negligible.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

30. The leisure centre’s seminar room will be used to support integrated programming and added as a bookable space. This can happen immediately, but ideally requires investment to enhance the condition of the room and to fit swipe card access.
31. Occupancy agreements with Pasifika Physio for the proposed rehabilitation and treatment space and Affirming Works Ltd for the café spaces will be completed.

32. Progress the reclassification of the land occupied by the community centre (Lot 54). This process is anticipated to take approximately six months.

33. Develop proposal to refit office space, upstairs above reception (freeing up more bookable space in Te Puke ō Tara). Requires new investment but supports Council’s workplace strategy.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Te Puke ō Tara architectural plan, with proposed shared staff area, Seminar Room location of Pasifika Physio highlighted</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peter Loud – Senior Advisor Community Places</td>
<td>Garth Dawson - Leisure Operations Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Marriott - Manager Community Places</td>
<td>Rina Tagore – Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix A

Te Puke o Tara architectural plan, with proposed shared staff area, Seminar Room and location of Pasifika Physio highlighted:

1. Proposed 1st floor shared office space for Active Recreation, Community Places and other council staff working in Ōtara.
2. Proposed location of Pasifika Physio. A door has been fitted at point A, to allow direct entrance direct from the central foyer. Access through the community centre will be blocked.
3. Seminar Room – to be included in bookable community space.
Auckland Council participation in Tuia Te Here Tangata 2019

File No.: CP2019/00739

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. The purpose of this report is to provide an update to Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board on Auckland Council’s participation in Tuia Te Here Tangata 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The 2019 pilot initiative is an Auckland Council initiative with several local boards participating including, Ōtara-Papatoetoe Mangere-Otahuhu, Papakura and Franklin.

3. Tuia Te Here Tangata is an intentional, long-term, intergenerational approach to develop and enhance the way in which rangatahi Māori contribute to communities throughout New Zealand. The programme looks to build a network of support for rangatahi to help them contribute to their communities through mentorship, local projects and building their leadership capability.

4. The programme has been in operation since 2011 and 2019 will be its ninth year in operation. The 2019 cohort will have an intake of 60 rangatahi with over 35 local government organisations participating in the programme.

5. The Southern Initiative has collaborated with Ōtara-Papatoetoe and Local Board Mangere-Otahuhu Local Board to participate in the Tuia programme over the past three years. It was identified that there was appetite to scale and expand the programme to other southern local boards. Through a partnership model between The Southern Initiative and Citizens Engagement and Insights, a pilot initiative is underway to test the effectiveness of a regional approach to delivering the Tuia programme.

6. It is intended that the programme can be extended across Auckland based on the outcomes and learnings of the 2019 pilot.

7. The total cost of the 2019 pilot is $40,000. This includes $7,500 per local board to cover relevant expenses and an additional $10,000 to support additional Council group shadowing opportunities.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:

a) receive and accept the report;

b) note the updates in the report;

c) agree to participate in the regional pilot of the Tuia programme 2019;

d) agree to incorporate the Tuia programme into the Ōtara-Papatoetoe 2019 local board work programme.
Horopaki

Context

Background

8. To support the Auckland Plan 2050 vision of a thriving Māori identity is Auckland’s point of difference in the world – it advances prosperity for Māori and benefits all Aucklanders, Auckland Council has committed to supporting the advancement of Auckland rangatahi employment, leadership and participation in decision-making opportunities.

9. This is further supported by the co-designed objectives of Goal 7 in the I Am Auckland strategic plan, the Independent Māori Statutory Board’s Māori Plan rangatahi- focused objectives and the Te Toa Takitini Māori Outcomes portfolio rangatahi goals.

10. To achieve these outcomes the council is progressing a series of pilot programmes to further explore how we can activate and embed the role of rangatahi and their voice in leadership and decision-making for Tāmaki Makaurau, Auckland.

11. The Southern Initiative have collaborated Ōtara-Papatoetoe and Mangere-Otahuhu Local Boards to participate in the Tuia programme over the past three years. The two local boards have contributed to building the governance and leadership capability of four rangatahi Māori to date.

High level programme brief

12. Based on the benefits achieved through the participation in the Tuia programme, Auckland Council intend to scope and pilot a regional approach to delivering the programme with the Mangere-Otahuhu, Ōtara-Papatoetoe, Papakura and Franklin local boards participating in 2019.

13. As part of the pilot initiative, the local boards and the rangatahi will be exposed to governance, leadership and community opportunities at a national, regional and local level.

14. At a national level these opportunities include networking with other rangatahi from Aotearoa, New Zealand, exposure to mentorship from mayoral mentors and other community leaders, opportunities to enhance rangatahi understanding of the machinery of government, for example, attend events at Parliament. Rangatahi attend up to five wānanga (weekend workshops) across Aotearoa, New Zealand throughout the duration of the programme.

15. At a regional level these opportunities will include shadowing opportunities, such as, with council Governing Body, executive and/or senior leadership to support better understanding of the functions and services of the Auckland Council group. This includes a cohort-specific project to support further rangatahi interest and participation in local government.

16. At a local level rangatahi will meet regularly with their local board mentors to receive mentorship, exposure to community initiatives and regular support in delivering their chosen community project. The rangatahi will contribute 100 hours to their local community throughout their participation in the programme.

Roles and responsibilities

17. The requirements for the mentor include, to meet with the rangatahi at least once a month and involve them in community activities where appropriate. For example, planning meetings, council meetings, citizenship ceremonies or relevant field trips.

18. The requirements for the rangatahi include, be actively interested or engaged in contributing to the wellbeing of their community, be able to commit to the full programme including wānanga over 12 months, deliver a community project or complete 100 hours of their time to their community.
19. As part of the regional pilot approach, the cohort of rangatahi will also participate in Council group shadowing opportunities and deliver a regional-focused project to promote rangatahi engagement and civic participation.

**Future working model**

20. It is intended that the regional model will be offered to other local boards across Auckland to participate in the programme throughout FY2020 and 2021. As the programme continues to expand across Tamaki Makaurau, Auckland, The Southern Initiative will continue to lead and support southern local boards in the delivery of the programme.

21. Additional council leads will need to be identified to support the delivery of the programme in North, East, West and Central Auckland.

22. Citizens Engagement and Insights will continue to support through funding, providing regional support to the cohort in accessing shadowing and mentorship opportunities in the Council group and coordination support to the cohort to deliver a regional-focused project to enhance rangatahi civic participation and leadership.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

23. It is suggested that participation in the Tuia programme has multiple benefits for all those involved. From qualitative insights, rangatahi who have participated in the programme not only gained valuable understanding of machinery of government, political mentorship and contribution to community. Many shared that the benefits of participating in the programme supported deeper understanding of themselves and unique learning experiences based on the kaupapa-Māori framework that the Tuia programme is founded upon.

24. For mentors, including mayoral mentors, some of the qualitative insights suggest many of the mentors gained valuable insights into youth perspectives, issues and opportunities for rangatahi Māori within their communities that they were previously not aware of. It was also suggested that many of the mentors experienced their own growth and learning, for example, many of the mentees have supported their mentors in building their understanding of te ao Māori, use of te reo Māori and confidence in Māori environments. In many cases the mentorship between mentors and mentees has continue after the programme finished.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rūpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

**Strategic objectives**

25. Auckland Council’s participation in the Tuia programme 2019 support several strategic objectives for Council group including the Mayor’s vision for Auckland to be a world class city and the Auckland Plan 2050 strategic commitments, particularly the Māori Identity and Wellbeing outcome, focus area three: strengthen rangatahi participation in leadership, education and employment. The intended outcomes align with the Independent Māori Statutory Board’s Māori Plan rangatahi- focused objectives and the Te Toa Takitini Māori Outcomes portfolio rangatahi goals.

**Council performance objectives**

26. The cross-council approach to delivering the 2019 programme also aligns with council’s three-year performance plan objectives, particularly engaging and enabling communities and building a high-performance culture. For example, the pilot demonstrates effective cross-council partnership model, delivering on shared strategic objectives and utilisation of funding.
Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

27. The objectives of the programme aligns with outcome 5: Empowered, inclusive and prosperous communities of the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan 2017. It is noted that there is a specific objective to support capability and capacity building through rangatahi mentoring programmes which this initiative directly attributes to.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

28. It is likely the impacts of the Tuia programme for Council group will contribute positively in supporting council to meet its Maori responsiveness goals, particularly goal two: effective Maori participation and goal three: strong Maori communities as the programme delivers clear civic participation and leadership outcomes for Māori at both a regional and local level.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

29. The total cost to support the 2019 pilot initiative is $40,000. This includes, $7,500.00 per local board to cover costs associated with rangatahi travel to the five wānanga, contribution to the travel costs of the mentor to the mentorship training session and to contribute to the rangatahi-led community project.

30. The remaining $10,000 will support the Auckland cohort of rangatahi to partake in shadowing and professional development opportunities through the Council group and to contribute cohort-wide project costs to engage other rangatahi in local decision-making.

31. The funding for the pilot initiative has been sourced by Citizens Engagement and Insights as part of the Effective Māori Participation workstream, which is one of the funding outcome areas for Te Toa Takitini Māori Outcomes Portfolio for FY19/20/21. Based on the 2019 pilot outcomes, it is likely continued funding can be sourced to support the programme from multiple funding sources.

32. It is noted the costs associated with the programme are reasonable in line with other kaupapa-Māori based rangatahi programmes that require national and regional travel and contribution to project delivery costs.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

33. It is noted that the local boards received late notice of acceptance on to the 2019 programme which has had some impact on the effectiveness of the promotion, logistics and recruitment for the programme. Moving forward, it has been agreed that the pilot programme leads, The Southern Initiative and Citizens Engagement and Insights will provide coordination support working with the relevant local board advisors to mitigate this in the future.

34. It is noted that in previous years the commitment of rangatahi to complete the programme has varied based on various factors, such as, capacity issues for rangatahi. This will likely be mitigated through effective recruiting processes and better programme coordination at both the regional cohort and local levels.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

35. Confirm the partnership model between The Southern Initiative, Citizens Engagement and Insights with the participating local boards in the 2019 programme cohort by 20 February;

36. Selection and recruitment process of rangatahi to be completed 25 of February 2019;

37. Induction day for mentors is scheduled 6 March 2019;

38. Mentor and mentee first meeting February;

39. Auckland rangatahi cohort induction day for Council 1 March;

40. Tuia Te Here Tangata wānanga 1 15 – 17 March.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>The Tuia Te Herenga Tangata Prospectus 2019</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Te Aue Addison-Te Whare (Senior Rangatahi Engagement Programme Lead, Citizens Engagement and Insights)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michelle Wilson (Project Manager, The Southern Initiative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authorisers</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gael Surgenor – General ManagerM - Southern Initiative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rina Tagore – Relationship Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS

Explanation 1
Tuia Overview 2
Rangatahi Selection 3
Selection Process 4
Mayoral/Mentor and Rangatahi Expectations 6
Community Contribution 7
Examples 8
Rangatahi Stories 9
   Antoinette’s story 9
   Maui’s story 11
   Kawa’s story 12
Tuia Timeframes 14
Key Contacts 15
Participating Mayors 2011-2018 16
EXPLANATION

Toia mai ngā tāonga ā ngā mātua tipuna. Tuia i runga, tuia i raro, tuia i roto, tuia i waho, tuia te here tāngata. Ka rongo te pō, ka rongo te ao. Tuia ngā rangatahi puta noa i te motu kia pupū ake te mana Māori motuhake. Ko te kotahitanga te waka e kawe nei te oranga mō ngā whānau, mō ngā hapū, mō ngā iwi. Poipoia te rangatahi, ka puta, ka ora.

The name ‘Tuia’ is derived from a tauparapara (Māori proverbial saying) that is hundreds of years old. This saying recognises and explains the potential that lies within meaningful connections to: the past, present and future; to self; and to people, place and environment.

The word ‘Tuia’ means to weave and when people are woven together well, their collective contribution has a greater positive impact on community. We as a rangatahi (youth) leadership programme look to embody this by connecting young Māori from across Aotearoa/New Zealand - connecting passions, aspirations and dreams of rangatahi to serve our communities well.
Tuia Overview

Tuia is an intentional, long-term, intergenerational approach to develop and enhance the way in which rangatahi Māori contribute to communities throughout New Zealand. We look to build a network of support for rangatahi to help them contribute to their communities. This is done through developing relationships between a diverse range of rangatahi throughout the country that recognises, accepts and celebrates diversity.

Three pou make up the Tuia rangatahi experience:

1. Mentoring
2. Community contribution
3. Wānanga

At a local level, a mayor will select a rangatahi Māori from their district who they will develop a mutually beneficial mentoring relationship with, in order to enhance their ability to contribute well to community. This will happen on a monthly basis, involving both informal meetings and participation at formal occasions. The relationship will also provide both parties with the opportunity to gain a deeper insight into inter-generational issues, cultural values and experiences.

Selected rangatahi will be expected to undertake a 100 hour community contribution project in their respective communities.

Rangatahi will also attend five wānanga in different parts of the country over the year to build networks, obtain support and have exposure to a diverse range of people from across the country.
RANGATAHI SELECTION

Who is eligible for the programme and how will they be selected?

The Mayor will select a young Māori using the following criteria.

The rangatahi selected must:

- be aged between 18-25 years old;
- be actively involved in contributing to the wellbeing of their community at some level;
- be able to commit to being involved in this part-time programme of three three-day and two four-day wānanga (leadership forums) over a period of 12 months;
- have support from others to participate in the programme (whānau/hapū/pakeke/employers/community etc.);
- be open minded and willing to contribute to discussions and workshops; and
- be well organized and have the ability to manage their time and commitments effectively.
Selection Process

Each participating Mayor in partnership with their community and past rangatahi participant (where applicable) will select the candidate against the criteria outlined on the previous page. Each Mayor will determine what process they deem to be the most effective in order to identify their candidate.

Selection process examples are:

- Personal application (e.g. essay / presentation)
- A nomination and selection process
- A personal choice
- In consultation with community groups
- On the advice of iwi and hapū groupings
- On the advice of the council’s community development advisors

Mayors should consider the following:

- Compatibility (shared interests)
- Gender (may be relevant)
- Connection to the community

NB: A Tuia Mentoring Mayoral Toolkit guide is available and will be distributed to those participating Mayors. This will include a range of strategies and experiences Mayors can use to support the development of their rangatahi.
Auckland Council participation in Tuia Te Here Tangata 2019

Attachment A

Item 16
MAYORAL/MENTOR EXPECTATIONS

Mayors/mentors who agree to become a mentor recognise the potential this approach has to effect long-term positive change in the life of the rangatahi they are mentoring and through them, many communities around the country.

Mayors/mentors will be required to:

- meet with the young person at least once a month;
- involve the young person in community activities that will assist their development as a leader;
- financially support the young person to attend five wānanga (leadership forums) per year. (Domestic transport costs only: approx. $800 - $3000 per year - variance in cost is largely relative to geographical considerations – earlier bookings beneficial);
- attend a one day mentoring training opportunity (optional).

“My participation as a Mayor in the Tuia programme has meant for me a better understanding of the quality of young Māori leaders that we have in Aotearoa. The national network and the types of relationships that are built is amazing to see."

Malcolm Campbell Kawerau District Mayor

RANGATAHI EXPECTATIONS

Young people who agree to take part in the programme will make the most of this unique opportunity by participating in all of the planned activities and meetings.

The young people will commit to:

- Meet with their Mayor at least once a month;
- Be involved in additional community events at the invitation of the Mayor (where practical);
- Attend three three-day and two four-day wānanga (leadership forums) per year;
- Community contribution project(s) over a 12 month period (approx 100hrs).
COMMUNITY CONTRIBUTION

General Guidelines

Hours
- The expected commitment for this is approximately 100 hours for the year, which equates to approx. two hours per week.
- There is no need to record hours of community contribution - the focus is on giving to the community rather than fulfilling a requirement.
- The hours can be made up of many small projects, one large project or a combination.

NB: Many rangatahi are already contributing to their communities - if this is the case for your rangatahi, then those contributions would count towards those 100 hours.

Projects aim/nature
- There are no strict requirements for the aim or nature of the contribution activity. See next page for examples of past community contribution projects.
- The benefits of this is for rangatahi to be able to share their experience, practice new strategies, obtain peer support and demonstrate leadership skills.

Reporting
- While not a formal requirement, some form of reflection about service activities is recommended.
Examples

Jazmin Henare volunteered services weekly to I.H.C. health care. Mentoring young people suffering from intellectual disabilities in order to help them adapt to modern technology.
Mentored by Stevie Chadwick Mayor Rotorua 2014.

Bryan Rawiri Lions fertiliser drive for Matamata College netball/ rugby teams and Pohlen hospital being the benefactors of this effort; IHC golf tournament was to create awareness and raise funds for their local Charity. Raising funds for various charitable causes, daffodil day (cancer awareness) and purchasing bibles for developing countries in the south pacific.
Mentored by Jan Barnes Mayor Matamata Piako 2014

Joel Mudford - Re-established the Māori club in his community after a 40 year absence, creating a safe place to learn Te Reo and for Māori in his community to reconnect with their culture.
Mentored by Tracey Collins Mayor Tararua 2017.
Rangatahi Stories

Antoinette’s Story

‘I strive to live life to the fullest’

I am privileged and thankful to have been a part of the Tuia kaupapa. The new chapter has encouraged me to stretch further out of my comfort zone, explore new pathways and reignite my passion to learn Te Ao Māori.

The five wānanga that we attend throughout the year encompass five different concepts of learning within Māoritanga. Each wānanga are strategically located and share messages that everyone reflects differently.

The first wānanga Tuia i runga is introducing the meaning of Tuia. What can we do as Rangatahi Māori? Why are we here? Who are we weaving with? Questions and team bonding activities for us to get to know each other. One of the highlights of my trip in Te Kūti was the
history of Kiingitanga. We visited the pā where the first Māori King was chosen with the many chiefs that came together. It was a significant moment for me as it was where my tipuna once stood.

The wānanga that I was most nervous about was the TUIA i roto. We had the choice to share our story and deepen our connection with one another. I am not a confident speaker and the idea of being vulnerable scared me. The tautoko given by my TUIA whānau gave me the courage to step up. When I let my guard down, I couldn’t believe how comfortable I felt afterwards. It is hard to describe the way TUIA creates the safe space for us all to share. I will never forget the growth and connection I made after that wānanga.

Each and every wānanga has given me new learnings to incorporate within either my community, with my whanau, in myself or even in my classroom, as a primary school teacher. My first year with TUIA has been enlightening and now I strive to live life to my fullest, continue to absorb mātauranga Māori and empower the rangatahi who are our future.

Antoinette Hapuku-Lambert

Mentored by Sandra Hazelhurst, Hastings Mayor 2018
Mauī’s Story

‘Scared but excited’

Over the whole year, this journey has been one of my scariest and most exciting adventures. I remember at the first wānanga, I was completely shocked. Coming from a completely different environment the year before at high school, I was completely out of my comfort zone. I remember at Tahaaroa seeing a packed room full of different people of different ages from different backgrounds. A person like me, who likes his space, who can be a bit nerdy, and at times can be a bit awkward, I thought I was completely out of place. But I was so wrong. The amount of things I have found in common - the passion for community, for Te Ao Māori, and the same obstacles faced has made me feel closer to the Tuia whānau. I honestly feel like I have another whānau in Tuia. The emotionally filled stories shared at Te Araroa, or the feeling of unity and teamwork when we did the community projects in Wellington. I am just amazed at the sheer amount of talent and drive in the rangatahi of this kaupapa. I’ve met talented writers, musicians, artists, performers, academics, leaders, dancers, entrepreneurs and that’s just probably the tip of the iceberg. I’m so glad I didn’t pass up this opportunity to participate this year, or else I honestly don’t think I would end up being the person I am today. I always loved this whakatauki and I think it describes perfectly all of your pursuits and dreams that we rangatahi want to achieve, “Whaia te iti kahurangi, ki te tuohu koe me he maunga teitei.” Ngā mihi, sei gente molto motivata e incredibile.

Mauī Brennan
Mentored by David Ayers, Waimakariri Mayor 2017
Kawa’s Story
‘Tuia has shaped me’

Before going to Te Araroa, I discovered that I had connections to Te Araroa, and Hinerupe in particular. How lucky was I.

Early Saturday morning standing at Keke Pohatu, it was a chance for me to connect with the whenua that my own tipuna once stood on.

This wānanga was for us to share our stories, our time to talk about our lives. I was pumped. No one wanted to go first, so I decided to stand. Going first for something you’ve never done before is daunting. Nevertheless I shared what made me and got me to where I am today. After sharing who I was, I could feel nothing but safe, aroha, and trust. One by one we shared our lives with each other, and one by one we connected together. Slowly I saw everyone weaving together bonds that I can last a lifetime. Having these high-trust relationships, and maintaining them are going to help me in my path to become a young Māori leader.

Personally, the weekend couldn’t have gone better. Knowing that these relationships are going to be there for me as I continue to learn and grow as a young leader for this community inspires me to do the best and be the best for my town, my community, my iwi and my home.

Tuia shapes you physically, mentally, spiritually and emotionally to want to do better and feel better for our community.

Kawakawa Stirling
Mentored by Craig Little, Wairoa Mayor 2014
Attachment A

Item 16
TUIA TIMEFRAMES

2018
December
• Selection Process initiated

2019
January
• Confirmation of commitment to 2019 programme

February
• 1st Feb - Selection of rangatahi participant confirmed
• First mentoring meeting with Mayor (Can be earlier if preferred)

March
• Wānanga 1: Tuia i Runga (Waikato)
  Friday 15th - Sunday 17th of March
• Mayors mentoring training
• Second mentoring meeting / Community contribution project identified

April
• Third mentoring meeting

May
• Wānanga 2: Tuia i Raro (Christchurch)
  Friday 10th - 12th of May
• Fourth mentoring meeting

June
• Fifth mentoring meeting

July
• Wānanga 3: Tuia i Roto (Waiariki/Bay of Plenty)
  Friday 5th – Monday 8th of July
• Sixth mentoring meeting

August
• Seventh mentoring meeting

September
• Wānanga 4: Tuia i Waho (Wellington)
  Friday 6th – Sunday 8th of September
• Eighth mentoring meeting

October
• Ninth mentoring meeting

November
• Wānanga 5: Tuia Te Here Tangata
  Thursday 21st–Sunday 24th of November
• Tenth mentoring meeting

December
• Final mentoring meeting for 2018
• Begin selection process for 2019

NB: each Tuia wānanga is held on the first weekend of every second month from March unless otherwise communicated.
Attachment A

Item 16

Key Contacts

North Island Mentoring Support
Haimona Waititi
haimona@tukaha.com
027 475 1011

South Island Mentoring Support
Tihou Messenger-Weepu
tihou@tukaha.com
022 684 8363

Registrations / Logistics
Kararaina Pahuru
info@tukaha.com
021 827 801

Wānanga Coordinator
Rawiri Tapiata
rawiri@tukaha.com
022 301 7799
PARTICIPATING MAYORS
2011-2018


PARTICIPATING IWI AND ORGANISATIONS
2014-2018

Ngati Ruanui, Ngati Whatua, Te Whanau-a-Apanui, Ngati Rehua, Waikato, St John, Vodafone, Horizons regional council, Waikato regional council, Papatoetoe/Otara local board, Mangere/Otahuhu Local Board, Tuikura, Tuia te Tai Poutini, Te Whakatipuranga o Ngā Tāonga o Kapiti.
Release of community safety and economic development funding to Papatoetoe Central Main Street Society 2018/2019

File No.: CP2019/00546

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To receive the bulk funding accountability report for 2017/2018 from Papatoetoe Central Mainstreet Society.
2. To approve the release of $83,000 to Papatoetoe Central Mainstreet Society as per the allocations in the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board’s Arts, Community and Events (ACE) Work Programme 2018/2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
3. In 2017/2018, the local board funded Hunters Corner Town Centre Society Incorporated (HC), Ōtara Business Association Incorporated (OBA) and Papatoetoe Central Mainstreet Society Incorporated (PCMS) $103,000 each.
4. PCMS has provided an accountability report for their 2017/2018 funding agreement which demonstrates:
   • how and where the local board funding was spent
   • what local board plan outcomes were achieved
   • what difference the local board funding made.
5. Staff have reviewed the accountability report and recommend that the 2018/2019 funding of $83,000 be allocated to PCMS.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:
a) receive Papatoetoe Central Mainstreet Society’s bulk funding accountability report for 2017/2018.
b) approve the release of $83,000 to Papatoetoe Central Mainstreet Society from 2018/2019 work programme line 991, Capacity-Building for business associations operating Business Improvement Districts (BIDs).

Horopaki
Context
6. Business Improvement Districts (BIDs) encourage collaboration, partnering and connecting with community groups to achieve greater local outcomes, economic development and opportunities, to support the local business community.
7. The local board allocated $360,000 for BIDs’ safety activities in the ACE 2017/2018 work programme. HC, OBA and PCMS each received $103,00 and $51,000 was allocated to CCTV operation.
8. At the local board’s June 2018 meeting, the board resolved (OP/2018/106) to allocate $83,000 each to HC, OBA and PCMS to be used for the following community safety and economic development activities:

- part funding of ambassador programmes
- part funding of crime prevention officers
- community events
- street decoration
- public services and facilities
- activities benefiting the public identified in current BID plans
- activities in partnership with the local board that further the outcomes of the local board plan.

9. The 2017/2018 funding agreements require the business associations to provide accountability reports and for the local board to accept the reports as satisfactory, for the 2018/2019 funds to be released.

10. PCMS has provided an accountability report for their 2017/2018 funding agreement which demonstrates:

- how and where the local board funding was spent
- what local board plan outcomes were achieved
- what difference the local board funding made.

11. At a local board workshop on 29 January 2019, the accountability report was discussed with the managers of the business association, the PCMS chair and officers from the BID Partnership team and Community Empowerment Unit.

12. In addition to the local board funding in 2017/2018, the PMCS received $100,692 from the BID targeted rate.

13. Tables 1 and 2 detail local grants received by PCMS in 2017/2018 and in 2018/2019 to date.

**Table 1. 2017/2018 local grants received by PCMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project title / Round</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Easter Celebration 2017/2018 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe Santa Parade 2017/2018 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One</td>
<td>$24,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe Seniors Christmas Party 2017/2018 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2. 2018/2019 to date, local grants received by PCMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project title / Round</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe Seniors Christmas Party 2018/2019 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe Santa Parade 2018/2019 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14. HC and OBA have both signed funding agreements of $83,000 each after the local board resolved at its 13 November 2018 meeting to approve the release of $83,000 to HC and $83,000 to OBA from 2018/2019 work programme line 991 [OP/2018/237].

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

15. PCMS received $103,000 from the local board for placemaking, activation and safety activities in 2017/2018.

16. The accountability reports show that PCMS spent $130,155.51. The additional $27,155.51 was funded through the targeted rate.

17. The PCMS accountability report demonstrates how the BID responded to the board’s Local Board Plan 2017-2019 outcomes:
   - Economic Development: Town Centre Vitality
   - Community Safety: Town Centre Vitality
   - Placemaking: Thriving Communities.

18. Table 3 highlights some key outcomes detailed in the 2017/2018 accountability reports and how they align or respond to local board outcomes.

Table 3. Highlights of outcomes achieved from 2017/2018 funding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local board outcomes</th>
<th>Highlights of outcomes achieved from 2017/2018 funding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development</td>
<td>Events, cultural celebrations and activities bring more customers into the town centre creating more sales for retailers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board outcome:</td>
<td>A more positive perception of the Papatoetoe Town Centre to locals and visitors to the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Town Centre Vitality</td>
<td>Improved relationships between retailers and customers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Safety</td>
<td>Outcomes of the Ambassador Programme include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board outcome:</td>
<td>• less crime in the town centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Town Centre Vitality</td>
<td>• customer confidence is back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• a visible presence creates a sense of safety for all who visit the town centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• graffiti/illegal rubbish dumping level is very minimal due to their presence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ambassadors pick up intelligence whilst out on patrols and work closely with Police in the sharing of intelligence regarding criminal activities in and around the town centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• approximately 90 per cent of Ambassadors moved on to further employment after successfully completing their contracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• addressing issues such as lost children/property, anti-social behaviour, domestic violence, bike nuisances, intoxication and children left in cars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• assist customers and retailers from time to time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identification of community concerns and emerging trends including youth riding bikes in the town centre, cars stolen from New World carpark, anti-social behaviour, and the need for more CCTV cameras to cover entry points to the town centre carpark that are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board outcomes</td>
<td>Highlights of outcomes achieved from 2017/2018 funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placemaking</td>
<td>not already covered with current cameras.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board outcome:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thriving communities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Family oriented promotions create happy environment for all. These included:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Easter Promotion. Families really appreciated rides for the kids as they could not normally afford to give them rides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Christmas Celebration. Community really enjoyed diverse Ethnic Performances including some local Church Choirs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Chinese New Year Celebration of local talent enjoyed by all.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The Senior Citizen Christmas Party was a great event. The elderly really enjoyed this event, and for some of them attending Fortuna, Sky City for dinner was a first-time experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Identification of potential development of the Sunday market and installation of town centre directory board.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. Based on the accountability report provided by PCMS, staff note that PCMS has provided satisfactory accountability information and delivery on local board objectives and recommend that the 2018/2019 funds to be released.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
20. At a local board workshop on 29 January 2019, the accountability report was discussed with the managers of the business association, the PCMS chair, officers from the BID Partnership team and Community Empowerment Unit.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
21. At a workshop on 29 January 2019, the local board discussed the funding agreements with PCMS.
22. The PCMS chair and manager, as well as council’s BID Partnership team and Community Empowerment staff participated in the workshop.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
23. In the local board area, 16 per cent of the population identify as Māori and 46 per cent identify as Pasifika, which is greater than the Auckland-wide average of 11 and 15 per cent respectively.
24. All of the long-term unemployed participants in the ambassador programme are of Māori or Pasifika descent. Between 75 and 80 per cent of programme participants went on to find regular employment. More than 40 per cent of the ambassadors who are or have been employed by PCMS identify as Māori.
25. All local board investment in economic and social activity that promotes Māori cultural events, celebrates community diversity, increases perceptions of safety, delivers accessible community events, and provides opportunity for training and employment to Māori is of benefit to Māori and their families within the local board area.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

26. The 2018/2019 work programme line 991 allocated $83,000 each to HC, OBA and PCMS.
27. HC, OBA and PCMS have provided accountability reports for the 2017/2018 financial year.
28. Upon receipt and approval of the PCMS accountability report, $83,000 is to be released. The local board already allocated $83,000 each to HC and OBA on 13 November 2018.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

29. If the local board does not release the 2018/2019 funding to PCMS, the achievement of local board outcomes may be compromised.
30. PCMS reports that the future of the Ambassador scheme is unclear as Work and Income New Zealand (WINZ) has changed their policy on the Ambassador scheme and it is proving difficult for town centres to make up the shortfall in wages to sustain this programme into the future.
31. PCMS reports an annual shortfall of approximately $11,323.73 per ambassador employed must be met by the business association to meet their obligations as employers.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

32. Staff will prepare 2018/2019 funding agreements with PCMS.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Natia Tucker - Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Graham Bodman - General Manager Arts, Community and Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rina Tagore – Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Discretionary grant application outside funding round for Holi Papatoetoe 2019

File No.: CP2019/00619

Purpose of the report
1. To decide an application received outside funding round from Hunters Corner Town Centre Society Incorporated for Holi celebrations (festival of colours) in Papatoetoe.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. A grant application has been received from Hunters Corner Town Centre Society Incorporated towards Holi celebrations (festival of colours) in Papatoetoe.

3. The Community Grants policy acknowledges that from time to time, funding requests may be received from organisations seeking a grant outside of the normal contestable local community grant process. Those applicants will need to make a compelling case for urgent consideration.

4. If satisfied of the applicants’ exceptional circumstances the board can exercise its discretion to consider an application for funding on its merits and may award a discretionary grant outside of the normal contestable process.

5. Hunters Corner Town Centre Society Incorporated (applicant) has requested urgent consideration of a funding application. The reasons given for urgency is that the desired activity to celebrate the cultural festival of ‘Holi’ is based on particular calendar dates. As the festival and celebrations are to be in March, it would be too late to put in the application to the next local board funding round.

6. The local board was presented with this request at their workshop on 29th January 2019 and have agreed to consider the application.

7. Following indication that the local board is prepared to consider this grant application, staff have undertaken an assessment and deem the activity eligible for funding. Details on the staff assessment are included in this report.

8. There are some risks associated with any application being considered outside advertised funding round. Staff recommendations on how these are to be managed for this application are outlined in this report.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:

a) consider the application received for a contribution towards the Holi celebrations in Papatoetoe.

Horopaki

Context
9. The Community Grants policy which outlines factors to consider when assessing grant applications stipulates that most grants will be awarded through a contestable process which follows a schedule of funding rounds. The funding rounds allows for robust assessments and comparison of relative merits of funding proposals.
10. However, the policy also states that funding requests may be entertained outside the normal contestable process at the discretion of the local board. To be considered, the applicant would need to make a compelling case for an urgent decision and demonstrate that:

- their need (or opportunity) is immediate, and has arisen since the last scheduled funding round closed,
- consideration cannot wait until the next scheduled funding round, and
- the circumstances could not reasonable have been foreseen. (Clause 62, Community Grants Policy)

11. If satisfied of the applicants’ exceptional circumstances the board can consider an application for funding and make a decision based on the merits of the application. The local board may award a discretionary grant outside of the normal contestable process.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

**Process matters – outside of funding round consideration**

12. At their workshop on 29th January 2019, the local board discussed the reasons for considering this application outside of the normal funding round and accepted the reasons given. Due to timing of the activity, the application would be ineligible if submitted to the next funding round. There also appeared to be a lack of clarity on the applicant’s part about timeframes relevant to the grants budget that have been ringfenced for business improvement districts organisations (BIDS).

**Application assessment**

13. A full copy of the application is attached to this report for the local board’s perusal.

14. Arts, Community and Events staff have assessed the application and have provided their assessment below for the local board’s consideration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria for contestable fund for Business Improvement Districts</th>
<th>Staff assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Approved Aug 2018</strong></td>
<td><strong>Does this meet the criteria?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A project or event of some scale that has demonstrable local community benefit, either economic or social</td>
<td>Yes. The event would be a signature event on the Hunters Corner calendar with an Indian flavour that appeals to the wider community as well.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revitalised town centres in Ōtara, Old Papatoetoe and Hunters Corner will reinforce their place at the core of our communities.</td>
<td>Yes. Target audience: families, young people, diverse cultures Expected numbers: 2,000 to 10,000. As the event would be the first of its kind in the South, it is difficult to predict numbers. A similar event in West Auckland attracts thousands, as did the Diwali event held in Hunters Corner in 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote economic development and public safety in the town centres and strengthen their roles as community hubs</td>
<td>Yes. The event has general appeal, especially to young people. Connected communities are safer communities. The Food Hub has indicated interest in supporting this event</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Criteria for contestable fund for Business Improvement Districts

**Approved Aug 2018**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Does this meet the criteria?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Assessment Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boost economic development by partnering with business associations to support community events and improve public safety</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events, local economic development and Business Improvement Districts promotional activities (OP/2018/106)</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celebrate heritage and cultural diversity of our communities</td>
<td>Yes. The proposed event aligns with Hunters Corner Strategic Plan 2016-2021, strategic thrust “Auckland’s Indian Precinct”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote community economic wellbeing</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Arts, Community and Events staff have also assessed the application against general grants criteria and have provided their assessment below for the local board’s consideration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment criteria</th>
<th>Assessment Comments</th>
<th>Funding conditions (information as provided in application and grant assessment)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. How the expression of interest positively contributes to support and grow the local economic development of its town centre.</td>
<td>Yes The proposed event aligns with Hunters Corner Strategic Plan 2016-2021, strategic thrust “Auckland’s Indian Precinct”. It would be a signature event on the Hunters Corner calendar with an Indian flavour that appeals to the wider community as well. Target audience: families, young people, diverse cultures Expected numbers: 2,000 to 10,000. As the event would be the first of its kind in the South, it is difficult to predict numbers. A similar event in West Auckland attracts thousands, as did the Diwali event held in Hunters Corner in 2018. [Additional source: telephone conversation BID manager &amp; Specialist Advisor]</td>
<td>Revitalised town centres in Otara, Old Papatoetoe and Hunters Corner will reinforce their place at the core of our communities Celebrate heritage and cultural diversity of our communities Promote community economic wellbeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Contribution towards the achievement of the Local Board Outcomes.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Celebrate heritage and cultural diversity of our communities in Papatoetoe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Viability of the project including the ability of the project delivery entity to</td>
<td>Awaiting project plan which will address: Proposed date – Saturday, 2 March</td>
<td>Project plan incomplete – BID Advisor to request information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment criteria</td>
<td>Assessment Comments</td>
<td>Funding conditions (information as provided in application and grant assessment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>successfully complete the project.</td>
<td>(Holi is 20 and 21 March) Infrastructure – may need port-a-loos Health and safety planning – in talks with West Auckland organisers [Additional: telephone conversation BID manager &amp; Specialist Advisor, face-to-face conversation Events Coordinator &amp; Specialist Advisor]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Total cost of the project, funding requested and if there is evidence of other investment or fundraising. &quot;In kind&quot; contributions are also valued as a valid contribution.</td>
<td>Advertising costs are high due to it being the inaugural event. [Sources: telephone conversation BID manager &amp; Specialist Advisor, face-to-face conversation Events Coordinator &amp; Specialist Advisor] Total Cost: $29,500</td>
<td>Stage, $12,000.00 Advertising flyers $2,000.00 Advertising - Radio Advertising $3,000.00 Advertising - Online Publicity $1,000.00 Advertising - Manukau Courier $1,000.00 Performances $5,000.00 DJ and Kids Entertainment $4,500.00 Colour for event $1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assistance will only be available for a specific development project that either directly benefits businesses or increases connections with the neighbourhood through event or activities.</td>
<td>The proposed event aligns with Hunters Corner Strategic Plan 2016-2021, strategic thrust “Auckland’s Indian Precinct”. It would be a signature event on the Hunters Corner calendar with an Indian flavor that appeals to the wider community as well. [Source: telephone conversation BID manager &amp; Specialist Advisor]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence of collaboration with organisations, volunteers and other groups in the area for events or workshops</td>
<td>Organisers are seeking advice from West Auckland Holi event organisers The Food Hub has indicated interest in supporting this event [Source: telephone conversation BID manager &amp; Specialist Advisor]</td>
<td>The application OPBID1819-0300002 does not identify collaborating organisations or individuals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All successful applicants must acknowledge the support of the Otara-Papatoetoe Local board on any, advertising or other publicity material.</td>
<td>The Local Board logo will be on all printed material and event signage. The Local Board will be sent invitations to the event. All online publicity will also include the major sponsor i.e the Local Board. On the day of the event we will have the Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board</td>
<td>The Local Board logo will be on all printed material and event signage. The Local Board will be sent invitations to the event. All online publicity will also include the major sponsor i.e the Local Board.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assessment criteria</th>
<th>Assessment Comments</th>
<th>Funding conditions (information as provided in application and grant assessment)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>banners out</td>
<td>On the day of the event we will have the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board banners out.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. The proposed Holi festival event fits well with the agreed criteria of the BID Contestable Fund.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**
17. Council discourages applications outside of funding rounds due to perceptions of non-transparency. The Grants team are resourced to support the funding round processes so there are capacity constraints in dealing with outside of funding round applications.
18. However, the policy does allow for outside of funding round applications to enable responsiveness to genuine cases. Therefore, if the local board is satisfied that the application has merit and decides to grant, staff will reallocate resources to process this grant.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**
19. This application was socialised with the local board on 29th January 2019. Some local board members were concerned about any perceptions of unfairness that may be associated with considering a proposal outside of advertised funding rounds.
20. The local board has approved other funding for BIDs to support activities at town centres to achieve outcomes about safety and local economic development that are in the local board plan. If the local board is supportive of the event but choose not to fund from the discretionary grants fund, they could encourage or require the Hunters Corner BID to consider providing for this event from the bulk funding allocation.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**
21. There is no impact of this decision on Māori. The activity which is the subject of the grant application will be open to all members of the community including Māori.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**
22. The local board set a total community grants budget for the current financial year is $329,000.00. An amount of $15,000 has been ring fenced for the Pursuit of Excellence Awards and $60,000.00 ringfenced BIDs events.
23. Two applications were received for the BIDs events funding during the discretionary grants first round. No grant was awarded, leaving a budget of $60,000.
24. This report presents to the local board a grant application for the Holi festival event Papatoetoe from the Hunters Corner BID that has been submitted outside of the advertised funding rounds. The applicant has requested an amount of $29,500.00. If granted in full, this will leave $30,500 available funds for the remainder of the term.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

25. The previous funding round closed in November 2018. The next funding round closes on 15 March for a decision on 21 May which is too late for an early March event.

26. During funding round 1 two applications from other BIDs were received in time. These were considered by the local board and declined for reasons noted below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applicant (BID)</th>
<th>Application for:</th>
<th>Reasons for declining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Otara Business Association</td>
<td>Towards the BID boundary expansion project</td>
<td>Insufficient information OP/2018/236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe Main Street Society</td>
<td>Papatoetoe Christmas in the Park</td>
<td>Ineligible - Retrospective event application OP/2018/236</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27. There is a risk that other two BIDs may perceive this as a late application and/or think this applicant is being given special treatment.

28. In addition, if approved, there is a risk that the other BIDs whose applications have recently been declined may perceive the local board is not acting fairly.

29. If the local board decides to grant this application, staff will ensure the other BID managers are advised of the balance of the ringfenced BID funding and offered some information about the Community Grants policy including an explanation about Clause 62 (provision for outside of funding rounds applications).

30. BIDs should be strongly encouraged to apply to advertised funding rounds and plan for all events and activities far ahead of time.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

31. If approved, staff will inform the applicant and process a grant accordingly.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Holi celebrations Papatoetoe - Hunters Corner Town Centre Society Inc application</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Shirley Coutts - Senior Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rina Tagore – Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OPBID1819-0300002

Hunters Corner Town Centre Soc. Inc.

Project Title: Holi Papatoetoe 2019
Current Stage: Submitted
Grant Round: Otara-Papatoetoe Contestable Fund for Business Improvement Districts 2018 (Discretionary round)
Applicant: Hunters Corner Town Centre Soc. Inc.
User: Donna Lee
papatoetoe.mainstreet@xtra.co.nz

Organisation office address * Required
129 Great South Road
Hunters Corner
Papatoetoe Auckland 2025
Website and/or facebook page

Primary contact person * Required
Donna Lee

Position held in organisation * Required
Town Centre Manager
Daytime phone number * Required
(02) 7374 5351
Mobile Phone Number
(02) 7374 5351
Email address * Required
papatoetoe.mainstreet@xtra.co.nz

Project/activity contact person (must be a different person from the admin contact and needs to be a signatory designated for the organisation or group. * Required
Raj Chand
Position held in organisation * Required
Chairman - Hunters Corner Town Centre
Daytime phone number
(02) 1279 1233
Mobile phone number
(02) 1279 1233
Email address

Decision: Undecided
Decision Date: 29th January 2019
Amount Requested: $29,500
Total Allocated: $0.00
Total to be paid: $0.00
Total Paid: $0.00
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>What is the legal status of your group/organisation?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorporated Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Project/Activity Title:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holi Celebrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Please describe your project/activity in three to four sentences</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various colours and water are thrown on each other, amidst loud music, drums etc to celebrate Holi. Like many other festivals in India, Holi also signifies a victory of good over evil. This is a fun family event and already very popular in West Auckland where it attracts big crowds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**rajebc@xtra.co.nz**

**Where is the project/activity taking place?**

Kolmar Sports Centre (No 2 & No 3 Rugby fields)

**Proposed start date**

02/03/2019
**Assessment Criteria** | **Assessment Comments** | **Funding conditions** (information as provided in application and grant assessment)
--- | --- | ---
1. How the expression of interest positively contributes to support and grow the local economic development of its town centre. | Yes | Revitalised town centres in Otara, **Old Papatoetoe and Hunters Corner** will reinforce their place at the core of our communities.

The proposed event aligns with Hunters Corner Strategic Plan 2016-2021, strategic thrust “Auckland’s Indian Precinct”. It would be a signature event on the Hunters Corner calendar with an Indian flavour that appeals to the wider community as well.

Target audience: families, young people, diverse cultures

Expected numbers: 2,000 to 10,000. As the event would be the first of its kind in the South, it is difficult to predict numbers. A similar event in West Auckland attracts thousands, as did the Diwali event held in Hunters Corner in 2018.

[Source: telephone conversation BID manager & Specialist Advisor]

2. Contribution towards the achievement of the Local Board Outcomes. | Yes | Celebrate heritage and cultural diversity of our communities in Papatoetoe

[Source: Application OPBID1819-0300002]
| 3. Viability of the project including the ability of the project delivery entity to successfully complete the project. | Awaiting project plan which will address:  
- Proposed date – Saturday, 2 March (Holi is 20 and 21 March)  
- Infrastructure – may need port-a-loos  
- Health and safety planning – in talks with West Auckland organisers  

[Sources: telephone conversation with BID manager & Specialist Advisor, face-to-face conversation with Events Coordinator & Specialist Advisor] | Project plan incomplete – BID Advisor to request information |
4. Total cost of the project, funding requested and if there is evidence of other investment or fundraising. "In kind" contributions are also valued as a valid contribution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advertising costs are high due to it being the inaugural event.</td>
<td>Total Cost: $29,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Sources: telephone conversation BID manager &amp; Specialist Advisor, face-to-face conversation Events Coordinator &amp; Specialist Advisor]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table one: Expenses/Costs for each project/activity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage</td>
<td></td>
<td>$12,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising - flyers</td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising - Radio Advertising</td>
<td></td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising - Online Publicity</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising - Manukau Courier</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performances</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DJ and Kids Entertainment</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour for event</td>
<td></td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Financial assistance will only be available for a specific development project that either directly benefits businesses or increases connections with the neighbourhood through event or activities.

Grants are not for the payment of:
- Staff salaries and/or wages, except contractor or wage costs that are direct costs of the proposed project/activity
- Debt servicing
- Purchasing of leasing of a motor vehicle
- Rent or accommodation costs
- Service and maintenance costs including utilities such as power and phone

The proposed event aligns with Hunters Corner Strategic Plan 2016-2021, strategic thrust “Auckland’s Indian Precinct”. It would be a signature event on the Hunters Corner calendar with an Indian flavor that appeals to the wider community as well.

[Source: telephone conversation BID manager & Specialist Advisor]

6. Evidence of collaboration with organisations, volunteers and other groups in the area for events or workshops

Organisers are seeking advice from West Auckland Holi event organisers

The Food Hub has indicated interest in supporting this event

[Source: telephone conversation BID manager & Specialist Advisor]

The application OPBID1819-0300002 does not identify collaborating organisations or individuals.
7. All successful applicants must acknowledge the support of the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local board on any, advertising or other publicity material.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 18</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Local Board logo will be on all printed material and event signage. The Local Board will be sent invitations to the event. All online publicity will also include the major sponsor i.e. the Local Board.</strong> On the day of the event we will have the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board banners out. [Source: OPBID1819-03000002]</td>
<td><strong>The Local Board logo will be on all printed material and event signage. The Local Board will be sent invitations to the event. All online publicity will also include the major sponsor i.e. the Local Board.</strong> On the day of the event we will have the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board banners out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8. Final Score</strong></td>
<td>The proposed Holi event fits well with the agreed criteria of the BID Contestable Fund. Its timeframe does not. The previous funding round for the BID Contestable Fund closed in November 2018. The next funding round closes on 15 March for a decision on 21 May which is too late for a 2 March Holi event. There are reputational and relationship risks if OPLB approves an application from HC which is over two months late. Papatoetoe Main Street Society’s application to the first round of the BID Contestable Fund was declined last year due to lateness. See Resolution number OP/2018/236, OPBID1819-02, Papatoetoe Main Street Society, Towards the costs of the “Papatoetoe Christmas In the Park” event, $20,000, Ineligible – Retrospective Event application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Source: Senior Grants Advisor and Specialist Advisor]
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter two, 1 October – 31 December 2018.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2018/2019 work programme. This is a retrospective report intended to provide a transparent overview and reflect the progress of how the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board work programme is tracking at the end of quarter two 2018/2019.

3. The work programme is produced annually, and aligns with the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan outcomes.

4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:
   - Clover Park Community House- Let’s Get Legal (trading as Community Builders NZ) awarded the contract after being successful in the contestable process (ID 87)
   - Venue Hire- Participant numbers and booking hours have increased significantly in this quarter (ID 749)
   - Te Puke O Tara Community Centre Programme delivery a new dance programme (ELEI) for 7-12-year-old girls ID (ID 895)
   - The Diversity Forum was successfully delivered with over 80 community participants from 14 different ethnicities (ID 996)
   - Youth Connections delivery has changed from the Art, Culture and Events (ACE) department to The Southern Initiatives (TSI). (ID 1002)
   - Otamariki Park playground renewal- physical work has commenced (ID 2947)
   - Puhinui Reserve Restoration- the planting of 18,000 native trees and shrubs was completed (ID 604)
   - Ōtara Littler Action Plan - The contracts for Neat Streets coordinators have been finalised and the first event at Velvet Crescent was held on 8 December 2018. (ID 606)
   - The Learn to Ride programme engaged 150 participants, year five and six students from Puhinui School and Sir Edmund Hillary Collegiate. (ID 769)

5. Staff have identified a $12,000 underspend in ACE work programme ID 977. Direction is being sought from the local board on the reallocation of this budget to various activities.

6. All operating departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery. Most activities are reported with a status of green (on track), amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) or grey (cancelled, deferred or merged).
7. The financial performance report compared to budget 2018/2019 is attached. There are some points for the local board to note.

8. Financial net operating performance is less than two per cent below budget. This is partly underspend in Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) for town centre safety initiatives payments slightly delayed, plus grants and events still to be progressed. Underspend is partially offset by overspend in Asset Based Services (ABS) for seasonal response maintenance and staff costs. Operating revenue is behind budget, over active recreation, venues for hire and arts centres, while aquatics revenue is better than budget. Capital expenditure is ahead of budget and has achieved delivery against the full year of forty-two per cent.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter ending 31 December 2018

Horopaki

Context

9. The Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:

- Arts, Community and Events
- Parks, Sport and Recreation
- Libraries and Information
- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew
- Community Leases
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services
- Local Economic Development
- The Southern Initiative (TSI)

10. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:

- Manukau transformation
- Revitalising town centres
- Parks and facilities that meets people’s needs
- Healthy natural environment
- Honouring youth and seniors
- It’s easy to get around
11. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.

**Graph 1: work programme activities by outcome**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Work Programme Activity</th>
<th>Number of Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revitalising town centres</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks and facilities that meet people’s needs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Transformation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It’s easy to get around</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honouring youth and seniors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy natural environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empowered, inclusive and prosperous communities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**  
**Analysis and advice**

**Local Board Work Programme Snapshot**

12. The work programme activities have two statuses; RAG status which measures the performance of the activity (amber and red show issues and risks); and activity status which shows the stage the activity. These two statuses create a snapshot of the progress of the work programmes.

13. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey). has been added to show). It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), and activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

**Graph 2: Ōtara-Papatoetoe Work Programme by RAG status**

- **Red** indicates significant issues
- **Amber** warning: some risk or issues, being managed
- **Green** On track
- **Grey** Cancelled/Deferred/Merged
14. The graph below identifies work programme activity by activity status and department. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

**Graph 3: work programme activity by activity status and department**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Southern Initiative</th>
<th>Planned Places</th>
<th>Parks, Sport and Recreation</th>
<th>Local Economic Development: ATEED</th>
<th>Libraries</th>
<th>Infrastructure and Environmental Services</th>
<th>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</th>
<th>Community Leases</th>
<th>CF: Build Maintain Renew</th>
<th>Arts, Community and Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proposed</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>(Not yet started)</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Not Delivered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Clover Park Community House (ID 87)
   - Let’s Get Legal (trading as Community Builders NZ) was successful in their application to operate and manage Clover Park Community House. This will commence 1 July 2019 for 3 years.

16. Venue Hire (ID 749)
   - Participant numbers and booking hours have increased significantly by more than double compared to the same period, this has been attributed to the re-opening of Te Puke O Tara Community Centre.

17. Te Puke O Tara Community Centre Programme Delivery (ID 895)
   - Te Puke O Tara Community Centre Programme Delivery- ELEI, a new dance programme for 7-12-year-old girls focusing on developing confidence, character and leadership skills while learning old-folk Siva Samoa (Samoan traditional dancing). ELEI stands for Empower, Leadership, Excellence and Integrity. This 10-week programme commenced on 15 October 2018 and was originally intended for 25 girls but due to strong interest, started with 63 girls. About 30 families that would not normally set foot in TPOT, are now utilising the centre on Monday’s.

18. Empowering Diverse Communities (ID 996)
   - Staff delivered the second Diversity Forum in November 2018 which was attended by 80 community participants from more than 14 ethnicities.
19. Youth Connections (ID 1002)
   - Youth Connections has been transferred from ACE to TSI

20. Capacity Building Neighbourhood development (underspend) (ID 997)
   - Part of the budget allocated for this activity was ear marked for continuation of some capacity building programmes that were delivered by Ngati Tamahoe. The group have confirmed that they will not be requiring additional funding towards these programmes in this financial year.

21. Staff will discuss options for reallocation of existing funds from ID 997 at the local board workshop on 12th February. These could include:
   - A contribution of (approx. $2000) to enhance neighbourhood initiatives delivered by The Ōtara-Papatoetoe Squad (TOPS). Increasing the budget from $2000 to $4000 will enable delivery into the Papatoetoe area.
   - A contribution (up to $10,000) towards the Poly-cycle, an activation programme at Polyfest focused on recycling that is aligned with the ocean theme of the 4-day event. The activity will promote recycling and create artworks including a seascape mural and a giant artwork that will be constructed from the waste being collected and recycled during the event. Activities will be recorded with a time lapse camera for use for awareness work to promote social change that is required to restore the health of our oceans.

Community Facilities
22. Otamariki Park playground renewal (ID 2947)
   - Physical work has commenced, anticipated to finish end of March 2019.

Infrastructure and Environmental Services
23. Puhinui Reserve Restoration (ID 604)
   - The planting of 18,000 native trees and shrubs was completed in quarter two through a combined corporate and community planting event.

24. Ōtara Littler Action Plan (ID 606)
   - The contracts for Neat Streets coordinators have been finalised. The first event at Velvet Crescent was held on 8 December 2018. Over 40 volunteers from community and church groups supported the event which saw the sorting of 27,565kg of landfill waste, 18 cubic metres of metal, 1,590kg of wood and more. The event engaged 54 households and the neat streets team will support ongoing engagement with the Velvet Crescent and Lawrence Place community.

Parks Sport and Recreation
25. Learn to Ride programme (ID 769)
   - The programme had 150 participants, year five and six students at Puhinui School and Sir Edmund Hillary Collegiate. Teacher professional development was provided for six teachers. Planning is underway to expand the programme to Flat Bush School, Yendarra School, Dawson Primary School and Papatoetoe North School in Term one in 2019.
Activities RAG status amber

26. Signature Diversity Event (ID 141)
   - Event Facilitation Team have started working with the Otara Business Association on their event permit application and have offered further workshops to assist them in the development of their Health and Safety Plan, Waste Management Plan. The organisers are also working closely in with the Healthy Families team. The funding for this event will be paid in quarter three. The event will take place 6 April 2019 (quarter four).

27. Ōtara Creek bridge and path (ID 2083)
   - The project was held up in quarter one due to health and safety issues with the design of the bridge (Poe were to high). This issue has been addressed and the physical works tender has been concluded. Currently negotiation with a preferred contractor is in progress.

28. Milton Park playground renewal (ID 2046)
   - completion date was set for December, however wet weather has pushed out the completion date to the end of January.

29. Enviroschools (ID 2835)
   - Consultation has begun with community partners to identify where to source a suitable coordinator. The job description for the coordinator will be circulated for appointment at the start of quarter three. A meeting was held for the principals and teachers of the mentor and new schools to organise the process and projects to develop the Enviroschool kaupapa.

30. Library Services Papatoetoe (ID 1152)
   - Due to the New World supermarket rebuild at Papatoetoe customers are going to other areas to shop which accounts for a decrease in visitors as customers like to combine their library visit with the daily shopping. Staff continue to actively promote the library services at events and through outreach visits.

31. Ōtara Rugby League Football Club Incorporated (ID 2591)
   - Granting of a new lease to the rugby league club is on hold pending construction of a new multi-sport building on Ngāti Ōtara Park; due to begin October 2019.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

32. This report updates the local board on the implementation of the local work programme that have been set by and are within the local boards decision making authority. There are no impacts on regional work programmes or work that is being delivered by other parts of the council group.

33. Updates on other work taking place in the local are that are being led by other parts of the Council groups e.g. Transform Manukau, transport projects can be found in other reports including reports from council-controlled organisations.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

34. This report informs the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board of the performance for the quarter ending 31 December 2018
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
35. Respond to Maori aspirations- Maori Responsiveness (ID 1001)
   • Staff have had a meeting with Ngāti Ōtara Marae, Foundation North, Te Puni Kokiri and Internal Affairs to investigate options to raise funds for the Ngāti Ōtara Maraes physical build. CEU will work with council's Marae Development team to help coordinate a working group of representatives from potential funders to help progress fund-raising activities for the marae.
36. Maori input into decision making (ID 2874)
   • Staff are working with Mana Whenua on the following initiatives:
     o Increase Maori voter participation in the urban south
     o Explore opportunities for elected members and officers to be educated on cultural awareness
     o Working together to explore holding swearing-in ceremonies for the new local board members on local marae in November 2019, to commence a strong partnership in the new electoral term.
37. Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthen responsiveness to Māori. Whakatipu i te reo Māori (ID 1156)
   • Tupu Library ran a Kirihimete storytime with Ngā Kō hanga Reo ō Ōtara based on the book "Kuwi's very shiny bum" by Kat Merewether, there were 55 attendees. Ōtara have begun a "Kōrero corner" with staff holding a monthly kōrero for those in the community interested in speaking entry level Te Reo Māori.
38. Ōtara-Papatoetoe naming of reserves and facilities Phase two (ID 582)
   • Mana Whenua have attended the monthly hui for the Te Kete Rukuruku programme and continue to work with staff on the partnership programme for Māori naming of parks and places. Historical research findings and Parks data have been completed and are to be distributed to the local board. Workshop a scheduled to discuss the historical research findings, parks data and the communications approach for the programme.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
39. Capacity Building for neighbourhood development (ID 997) is expected to be underspent by $12,000 by the end of the financial year due to programme funding this is not required. Staff will discuss options for reallocating this budget at a workshop on the 12th February.

Financial Performance
40. Operating expenditure is overall less than 3 per cent below budget.
41. Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI Opex) spend is $417,000 underspent mostly in BID Town Centre initiatives ($158,000 variance). Accountability reports have been received by the local board and Y19 funds are due to be paid in quarter three. No other projects report significant variances or potential non-delivery
42. Asset Based Services (ABS Opex) spend is $179,000 over budget for the half year to date. Active recreation services overall are below budget mainly in repairs, while scheduled repairs at Cambria House/Aged Concern are over budget. Other community centres, halls and leases and libraries are over budget. Arts facilities are better than budget especially in staff allocation and outsourcing service costs. Parks services and facility contracts are $155,000 over budget mostly in response repairs.
43. Operating Revenue is overall behind budget by $114,000. Leisure, fitness and recreation services are behind budget in entrance fees, sales and memberships, and aquatics activities are ahead of budget in sales revenue. Ōtara Music and Arts Centre (OMAC) is below budget in venue hire, while library services overall have additional revenue mostly in information and copying services.

44. Capital Expenditure is ahead of revised budget by $123,000 and has achieved delivery against the full year of forty-two per cent.

45. Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) Capex unallocated budget balance at 31 December for the years 2019-2021 is $1.8 million.

46. The Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board Financial Performance report is in Appendix C.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

*Risks and mitigations*

47. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

48. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

*Next steps*

49. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter three (March 2019).

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

*Attachments*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Work programme Update</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>Operating Performance Summary</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

*Signatories*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Albert Scott - Local Board Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rina Tagore – Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Clover Park Community House, Contract</td>
<td>Contract to facilitate and deliver against service level outcomes, including activities and programmes at Clover Park Community House in alignment with local board priorities. The existing asset-based services budget of $45,563 for delivery of activities and programmes at Clover Park Community House for the 2018/2019 year will be split into two six month contracts for service of $22,781.50. To provide operational stability through the expression of interest process staff recommend a six month interim contract for service be entered into with Clover Park Community House Limited. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed.</td>
<td>The local board has an oversight and monitoring role. Q1: Workshop for funding decision re 2019/2020 term</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$45,563</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, Expressions of Interest (EOI) to operate and manage Clover Park Community House have been received with a meeting scheduled for early October 2018 to review the four applications. The current committee have not submitted an EOI.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Friendship House, One year Funding</td>
<td>A one year term agreement with Friendship House Trust to facilitate and deliver work plan outcomes, including activities and programmes at Friendship House for the 2018/2019 year, commencing 1 July 2018 and terminating on 30 June 2019. Agree with service alignment review to be undertaken by an external provider. Operational funding amount to be adjusted annually in accordance with Auckland Council’s agreed inflationary mechanism once confirmed. The service alignment review is to be completed by 31 December 2018 and reported to board in February 2019.</td>
<td>The local board has an oversight and monitoring role. Q4: Workshop for funding decision re 2019/2020 term</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Places</td>
<td>$116,151</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, the funding agreement was signed and paid. Planning for a regional hui has started and is scheduled for 5 December.</td>
<td>The Regional Hui was held on 5 December 2018 with over 30 partners attending. The main objective of the hui was to bring together the community places family (both council and community managed centres) to share information, ask any questions and learn from each other. There were several council units involved, talking to their areas of expertise including Public Liability, Health and Safety and the council contracts system Airflo. Positive feedback was given from our community led partners. No representative from St Hilders or Glendowie were able to attend the hui time. Highlight: A regular visitor to the Centre, who has cerebral palsy, and volunteers in the social enterprise café, has been given an opportunity to train in aspects of cleaning and cafés operations. He was feeling taut and isolated due to a bone prison relocating to Christchurch, but has now gained a sense of purpose and loves to interact with people. Management is now investigating employing him on a part-time basis which will provide additional income to supplement his benefits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Event Partnership: Fund - Ōtara-Papatoetoe (Signature Events)</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-contestable process. Signature Cultural Events $20,000 to be awarded via an Expression of Interest process.</td>
<td>Confirm signature cultural event goals, provider and budget</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The work program needs to be updated to reflect that the local board will not be going through an EOI process, as the funding will now be allocated through a standard non-contestable event process. The local board have clarified that Otara Business Association will deliver the event again in 2019. Once the work program is updated, Events can start drawing up the funding agreement for the Otara Business Association.</td>
<td>The work Program needs to be updated to reflect that the board will not be going through an EOI process, as the funding will now be allocated through a standard non-contestable event process. The board have clarified that Otara Business Association will deliver the event again in 2019. Funding Allocation of $50,000 currently being drawn up for the Otara Business Association, to be signed and paid out in Q3. Event Facilitation Team have started working with the Otara Business Association on their event permit application, and have offered further workshops to assist them in the development of their Health and Safety Plan, Waste Management Plans, and working in with the Healthy Families team. Event to take place on 6 April 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 19</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>CS: AGE</th>
<th>Events</th>
<th>Funding Required</th>
<th>Progress</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Otara-Papatoetoe (Empowered Events Workshops)</td>
<td>Delivery of a community focused programme of activities to support capacity and capability of community groups and organisations in the events space. Delivered at least two empowered event workshops with local event organisers to assist them in up-skilling in delivery of their events. Funding to support this programme is a line item taken from Event Partnerships Fund (non-contestable) for up to $5,000.</td>
<td>CS: AGE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LDB: Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund (Movies in Parks)</td>
<td>Programming and delivery of a Regional Movies in Parks series event. Choice of venue, movie, date and delivery package from options available.</td>
<td>CS: AGE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>$13,500</td>
<td>LDB: Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Otara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>Delivery of an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in conjunction with the Department of Internal Affairs. No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CS: AGE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>$13,984</td>
<td>ASB: Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Arata: Services - Otara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>Supporting and delivering Arata: services and parades within the local board area. Confirmation of allocation of funding to local Arata: Services and Parades.</td>
<td>CS: AGE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>LDB: Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Otara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>Delivering and supporting civic events within the local board area and community volunteer awards ($6,000); amenity activity benefits by adding &quot;Community Volunteer Awards recognising and celebrate the contributions of residents to the local community. Confirmation of programmes and activities that are to be supported by this line.</td>
<td>CS: AGE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>$16,000</td>
<td>LDB: Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>277</td>
<td>Event Partnership Fund - Eye on Nature</td>
<td>The annual Eye on Nature event delivers arts and cultural educational activities for South Auckland schools. Funding recipient: Manukau Beautification Trust. Confirmation of funding amount.</td>
<td>CS: AGE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDB: Opex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292</td>
<td>Operational Expenditure - Fresh Gallery Otara (Council Facility)</td>
<td>Operate Fresh Gallery Otara in an inclusive manner, curating exhibitions and related public programming, providing programmes of creative and cultural activities that reflect the cultural diversity of the local regional community, and facilitating the display and sale of artworks to support both amateur and professional artists. Further decision points not anticipated</td>
<td>CS: AGE</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$125,518</td>
<td>ASB: Opex</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

**293 Operational Grant - Sistema Aotea**

Fund Sistema Aotea to provide a programme that encourages youth in South Auckland to participate in orchestral music activities including community pre-school music sessions, concert performances, in-school scholarships and instrumental tuition after-school and in school holidays.

- **Amount of funding** increased from $11,000, with an additional amount of $4,000 allocated at September business meeting.
- **CS: ACE: Arts & Culture** $15,000 LDR: Opex In progress Green During Q1, 77 after-school programmes were delivered and attended by 340 children. 134 children took part in five school holiday programmes, and 1,000 people attended the eight performances. Highlights included the concert performance ‘West End Fanfare’ where 308 Sistema students played alongside the Auckland Philharmonic Orchestra at the Vodafone Events Centre.
  - During Q2, 43 after-school programmes were delivered and attended by 340 children. Sistema delivered 12 school holiday programmes, and 1,516 people attended the 12 performances. Highlights included the Creative Soul Holiday Project that was delivered in collaboration with OMGAC, and the National Youth Theatre Company on a holiday project that was attended by 56 Sistema students.

**294 Operational Expenditure - Otara Music Arts Centre (OMAC) (Council Facility)**

Operate Otara Music Arts Centre (OMAC), providing music lessons for children and adults, Sound Louse classes, Recording Studio programmes and music based events. Foster and grow partnerships with external industry programmes such as Sistema Aotea’s and music education providers.

Further decision points not anticipated.

- **CS: ACE: Arts & Culture** $20,000 LDR: Opex In progress Green During Q1, OMGAC received a total of 8,926 visitors and delivered 31 programmes with 2,180 participants. Highlights included the end of year recital for the OMGAC music student’s which included over 30 individual performances, and the delivery of the Vodafone Pacific Music Awards Showcase ‘Fire Family Faith’ in conjunction with OMGAC. The performances were supported by the Papateohe High School SUSO stars at performed at the Otara Reassembly on Saturday 8 December 2018.
  - During Q2, OMGAC received a total of 14,346 visitors and delivered 103 programmes with 771 participants. Highlights included the end of year recital for the OMGAC music student’s which included over 30 individual performances, and the delivery of the Vodafone Pacific Music Awards Showcase ‘Fire Family Faith’.

**295 Operational Grant - Papateohe Historical Society**

Fund the Papateohe Historical Society to provide essential museum services to the local and wider community through the provision of a museum and research facility, education outreach programme and six public or special events per year. Programmes will include a Community Learning Programme of guided tours, special events, schools and holidays programmes. The Society will present permanent displays and special focus exhibitions about the history of Papateohe, and provide access to its research materials and collections for students and individuals undertaking research.

Further decision points not anticipated.

- **CS: ACE: Arts & Culture** $20,000 LDR: Opex In progress Green A funding agreement for 2018/2019 was administered with the Papateohe Historical Society. During Q1, 187 people participated in the 13 programmes that were delivered by the Papateohe Historical Society. They received a total of 39 visits, and recorded 266.5 hours of volunteer hours. Highlights included a museum visit from the local board, and a series of heritage walks with participants from Indian and Chinese communities.
  - During Q2, 1,163 people participated in the 18 programmes that were delivered by the Papateohe Historical Society. They received a total of 26 visits, and recorded 219 hours of volunteer hours. Highlights included the two event delivered as part of the Auckland Heritage Festival, a talk at the Papateohe Library and a Heritage walk in Hunters Corner that was attended by 46 people.

**296 Business Plan Initiatives - Fresh Gallery Otara**

Execute specific initiatives from the business plan actions.

- **An updated action plan outlining the annual priorities from the business plan shall be presented to the LB.**
- **CS: ACE: Arts & Culture** $15,000 LDR: Opex In progress Green The concept design for the refreshed signage at Fresh Gallery was presented to the local board in Q1 for feedback. The contractor will engage with the community for feedback, and the detailed concept design will be presented to the local board in Q2 before construction begins.
  - Staff are waiting for a confirmed date from Community Facilities to align the installation of the signage with the roof repairs to Fresh Gallery. The detailed designs will be presented to the local board before construction begins.

**333 Community grants (GP)**

Provision of grants to support local community groups.

- **CS: ACE: Community Empowerment** $254,000 LDR: Opex In progress Green A total of $254,000 is available for controllable grants. A total of $329,000 is in the LDR budget line but $15,000 has been ring fenced for the Pursuit of Excellence Awards and $80,000 for the BRD’s event fund.

  - Local Grants Round One and Multi-board Round One 2018/2019 is completed and a total of $153,591.91 was allocated leaving a total of $100,402.09 remaining for three quick response rounds and one local grant round.

Quick Response Grant Round One 2018/2019 was completed and a total of $14,400 was allocated leaving a total of $95,002 remaining for two quick response rounds and one local grant round.
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

Q4 - Local Board to approve fees and charges schedule for 2019/2020

| CS: A C E Community Places | $0 | AIS: Opex | In progress | Green |

During Q4, the hire satisfaction survey shows that 100 per cent of hirers would recommend the venues they have visited.

| Participant numbers have increased by 95 per cent compared to the same period last year. |
| Booking hours have increased by 99 per cent compared to the same period last year. This is due to the re-opening of Te Puoke O Tara Community Centre. |
| The top three activity types during quarter one are meetings, fitness and private events. |
| A focus for staff in quarter two will be promoting our network through Google and Facebook channels. |

Q5 - report to be presented to the board seeking approval of an implementation plan for this initiative

This will include an accountability report from 2017/2018 work programme and information on the intended purpose for funding in 2018/2019. It has no money to be paid out until a resolution approving the implementation plan and endorsing the accountability report (2017/2018).

| CS: A C E Community Empowerment | $275,000 | LB: Opex | In progress | Green |

Otara-Papatoetoe Contestable Fund for Business Improvement Districts 2018/2019. This fund is to support outcomes of the local board plan.

CCTV maintenance has yet to be transferred to Auckland Transport. Find out more at co-design bulk funding agreements to the value of $87,000 each for 2018/2019 after the board accepted the associations accountability reports on 11 December 2018. It is expected that the associations will receive the bulk funding in Q3. Papatoetoe Central Street Society Incorporated (PCMSI) has yet to submit its accountability report for 2017/2018. Upon receipt of the PCMSI accountability report, staff will prepare a report to the local board to request to request PCMSI $95,000 2018/2019 bulk funding. Both OBA and PCMSI submitted separate applications to the inaugural Otara-Papatoetoe Contestable Fund for Business Improvement Districts 2018. Neither were successful.

In Q3, CEC staff will lead collaboration between the BIDs team and Community Grants to plan an integrated council approach to working with the business associations, including working with OBA after it instructed intending to expand its boundaries.

Attachment A

Item 19
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>CS: ACE</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>983</td>
<td>Build capacity, community-led response to alcohol licensing and advertising</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From the ten applications received in Q1, three have been rejected by the District Licensing Committee, one was withdrawn, and the remaining six have not progressed. The Otaura Gambling And Alcohol Group (OGAAG) standing as an objector was challenged by an applicant in one of the cases in Q2, and they were eventually disqualified from objecting. OGAAG will continue to work to support local communities if they wish to file objections to applications for renewals or new liquor licenses in the local board area. |

| 986  | Capacity building - empowering diverse ethnic communities | No further decisions anticipated | CS: ACE | Community Empowerment | $30,000 | In progress | Green | 1. Tu Khi Compassion Foundation has been contracted to deliver to this line for $5,000. 2. Staff developed a funding agreement of $4000 for Q2 with The United Buddhist Youth Association, hosted at the Vietnamese Bac An Temple, to organise an Open Day for the wider community in February 2019. It is anticipated this will help raise the visibility of this smaller ethnic community and encourage their participation in local democratic processes. 3. Staff completed a funding agreement for $6,000 for the Asian Council on Reducing Crime to organise some cultural and community events. This year, the events will focus on involving community members who are not generally engaged. 4. Staff delivered the first Southern Ierans Diversity Forum hosted by the local board. The event included the participation from the Papuan, Marumese and Mangere-Otahuhu Local Boards, the Ethnic Peoples and Pacific Peoples Panel and 120 community participants. The Ministry of Ethnic Communities, Resident Jenny Salese, spoke to the group and commented the success of the initiative for leaders of diverse community groups to talk and learn together. Both Marumese and Mangere Otahuhu Local Boards have expressed their interest to host future similar events. This constituted the first of the triannual events. A second forum is scheduled for Q2. 5. Staff are investigating options to identify an appropriate community group to be contracted to deliver Ti Ao Moci learning opportunities for new migrants and resettled refugees in Q2. |

- The Papuan service has been contracted to deliver to this line for $5,000. It is anticipated this will help raise the visibility of this smaller ethnic community and encourage their participation in local democratic processes. |

- Staff delivered the second Diversity Forum in November 2018 which was attended by 65 community participants from more than 14 ethnicities. The Pacific Vision Aotearoa coordinator shared ideas for recycling and waste reduction during the festive season. Two Chinese calligraphers offered to write names and good luck messages in traditional inkbrush for attendees. A Muhammad Karim youth performance group demonstrated their unique dance. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>CS: ACE</th>
<th>$53,000 LDR: Opex</th>
<th>In progress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>967</td>
<td>Capacity-building for neighbourhood development in Otara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Additional projects to be approved including mobilisation of $10,000 unspent funds from the Ngāti Tamakehr in work line to develop some initiatives, especially in Papatoetoe.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Attachment A

**Item 19**

1. Funding agreement with The World Council of Sikhs Affairs has been signed to continue to facilitate and promote community connectedness and safety through hosting regular safety network and other meetings, local events to celebrate diversity, promote greater inclusion and community cohesion in Papatoetoe – budget $8,000. Funding agreement with Thining Otara Collective has been signed to deliver the Otara Vision using the Results-Based Accountability Framework – budget $10,000. Funding agreement with Otara Network Action Committee has been signed for them to host regular community network meetings in order to share information about what is happening and on offer in Otara – budget $1,000. Funding agreement with Age Concern Counties Manukau has been signed for them to host regular network meetings in order to share information about what is happening and on offer in Papatoetoe – budget $1,000. Funding agreement with Age Concern Counties Manukau has been signed for them to host regular network meetings in order to share information about what is happening and on offer in Papatoetoe – budget $1,000. Funding agreement with Ngāti Tamahako Trust is expected to not require any more funds for this financial year, and staff will seek approval from local board to reposition the $10,000 budget of 2018/2019 (less $2000 top up for TOPS for Neighbours Day Activites) for capacity-building programmes, especially in Papatoetoe.

---

**Page 106**

Auckland Council Quarterly Performance Report: Otara-Papatoetoe for quarter two 2018/2019
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

998 Capacity Building for seniors in Otara-Papatoetoe

Fund local community groups to provide programmes that will ensure seniors know about and have access to quality facilities, resources, opportunities and activities.

Activities could include:
1. Partner with Papatoetoe Senior Citizens Club to work with at least two other ethnically diverse senior groups and co-host workshops to promote community resilience – budget $2,000
2. Partner with Injury Prevention Auckland to deliver workshops in Otara-Papatoetoe on health and wellbeing – budget $3,000
3. Partner with Otara Skills Shed to provide regular activities for seniors to socialise while learning new skills – budget $4,000
4. Partner with local retirement housing providers to host social events for residents and local seniors to promote greater inclusion and neighbourliness – budget $2,000
5. Partner with Age Concern Manukau to coordinate community events and a ‘seniors advisory group’ to advise local board policies and plans – budget $4,000

Additional projects to be approved.

CS: ACE: Community Empowerment

$25,000

In progress Green

1. Staff will continue trying to identify an appropriate senior group to co-host workshops for promoting community resilience in Q2.
2. Staff working to identify appropriate provider for workshops for senior health and wellbeing in Q2. We have redirected $1,000 of this line to activity 5 below as we expect the delivery to be from Q3 onwards.
3. A funding agreement will be drafted in Q2 with The Roots Collective for $4,000 to deliver regular activities for seniors.
4. Staff will be drafting a funding agreement with an appropriate community group to host social events for local seniors and residents for $2,000.
5. Staff will be completing a funding agreement for $5,000 in Q2 with Independent Living Services to conduct research on the priorities of seniors in the Otara-Papatoetoe community. The research will focus on the impact of disability on seniors. Independent Living Services will also organise education events to create community awareness and liaise with service providers to connect and provide information to local seniors and their families.

- Funding agreement ($5,000) with Independent Living Services (ILS) has been signed to conduct research on the priorities of seniors in the Otara-Papatoetoe community. As the first step, ILS set up an Eastern Health Network in November 2018, which involved over 50 health providers who service the local board area. Their research will focus on the impact of disability on seniors. Independent Living Services will also organise education events to create community awareness and liaise with service providers to connect and provide information to local seniors and their families.

- A funding agreement has been signed with The Roots Collective for $4,000 to deliver regular activities for seniors.

- Staff will be identifying appropriate community groups in Papatoetoe and drafting funding agreement to host social events for local seniors and residents for $2,000.

- Staff are also working with Age Concern Counties Manukau and other organisations to investigate the best form of working group to look at the age-friendliness of Otara-Papatoetoe ($400 budgeted)

999 Capacity Building for youth in Otara-Papatoetoe

Fund and support local youth-led initiatives to increase youth leadership and participation in all sectors that affect their lives including e.g. education, employment and training, council decision making, housing and other youth-identified local issues.

Activities could include:
1. Fund 3rd Avenue to continue providing youth development, leadership training and mentoring programmes for TOPS (The Otara-Papatoetoe Squad) – the Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board Youth Council
2. Fund TOPS to coordinate and host a significant youth event or activity – Partner with local high schools to support youth development opportunities – YWCA youth scholarship

No further decisions anticipated.

CS: ACE: Community Empowerment

$30,000

In progress Green

Staff completed the funding agreement for 3rdAve Productions to provide youth development, leadership training and mentoring programme for TOPS (The Otara-Papatoetoe Squad) – the Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board Youth Council.

Following resolution CP2018/165, staff completed a funding agreement with 3rd Avenue Productions to increase funding for Otara-Papatoetoe Youth Council (TOPS). 2018 Civic Leadership Awards Dinner to be held in Q3. Otara-Papatoetoe Youth Council (TOPS) delivered a series of youth events. However, there is a need for 3rd Avenue Productions to comply with the reporting process using the reporting templates provided in the funding agreement.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 19</th>
<th>Attachment A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>CS: AEC</th>
<th>$0 LDI</th>
<th>SDI</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Implementation Highlights</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Community-led placemaking teaching gardens in Otara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Collaborate with Parks, Sports and Recreation, as well as Community Facilitators (Leasing), to support the Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust’s on-site educational gardening programmes for local residents at East Tamaki Reserve, Middlemore Park, and Chemistry Park in Otara and St. Judes Reserve in Old Papatoetoe. Note that the budget and overall leadership of this programme is within the Park, Sports and Recreation work programme. The roles of each unit/departments are outlined below: - Community Empowerment Unit - supporting the community groups in terms of their sustainability and capacity to deliver community outcomes. The teaching garden groups are a hub for wider community projects many of which are on private or ministry of education land. - Community Facilitators - creating, holding and reviewing the lease and maintenance of the areas outside of the lease (there have been some asset maintenance issues, raised at all the gardens in Otara-Papatoetoe L3 but it appears these are not within the lease but in adjacent park land areas) - Parks Sport and Recreation - understand, monitor and fund the overall programme. This includes understanding opportunities to grow the programme, link it with the objectives of connecting people with nature and set service levels and associated outcomes for the programme which can help inform future leavers and future funding allocations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 1001 | Respond to Māori aspirations - Māori responsiveness | | | | | Fund Ngāti Otara Marae $5,000 to enable them to continue their programme of professional and governance development for their committee and staff. Continue to build on funding relationship with Ngāti Tamariki to promote and support their programmes and services delivered to people on behalf of the local board. Continue to strengthen relationship with Ngāti Otara and Whakarewarewa to grow and promote their programmes to welcome and promote Te Ao Māori to newcomers. | No further decisions anticipated | Community Empowerment | In progress | Green | Ngāti Otara Marae completed their schedule of capacity building programme and with delivery in Q2 and Q4. Staff are continuing to help progress the marae’s plans to build their new cultural centre as part of the wider Ngāti Otara Multi Sport Facility and Cultural Centre project. Rarotakata Te Kōre One To Kōre Maumau Para A celebratory period was held in September 2018 in Manukau CBD during Te Wiki o te Reo Māori. This event was a huge success with over 3,000 people participating demonstrating diversity and inclusion. | Staff met with Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust to discuss the development of their strategic plan. Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust plans to progress this work in Q3. Community Empowerment Unit will provide support and capacity building. Currently, the Trust is collaborating with The Southern Initiative, Parnicks, Healthy Families, local board and CEU on the Food Hub project in the old Papatoetoe Herbert courts. |

**8 / 28**

---

**Attachment A**

---

**Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board**

---

**Auckland Council Quarterly Performance Report: Otara-Papatoetoe for quarter two 2018/2019**
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1256</th>
<th>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (EC)</th>
<th>No further decisions anticipated</th>
<th>CS: ACE</th>
<th>Community Empowerment</th>
<th>$0</th>
<th>LDR: Opex</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apply strategic collaborative relationships and resources within the community.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This includes five key activity areas:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Engaging communities:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Moving to less accessible and diverse groups - focusing on capacity building and inclusion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Supporting existing community groups and relationships.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Strengthen community-led placemaking and planning initiatives - empowering communities to provide input into placemaking initiatives - influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This includes urban revitalisation activities, collaborating with relevant council departments and council-controlled organisations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Enabling council:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify and address barriers to community empowerment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Responding to the aspirations of mana whenua, marae and Māori organisations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- This does not replace or duplicate any stand-alone local board Maori responsiveness activities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Reporting back to local board members on progress in activity areas 1-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2810 Community Response Fund Papatoetoe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2810</th>
<th>Community Response Fund Papatoetoe</th>
<th>Discretionary fund to respond to community issues as they arise during the year</th>
<th>CS: ACE</th>
<th>Advisory</th>
<th>$26,000</th>
<th>LDR: Opex</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The local board will consider strategic assessments of proposed initiatives and/or projects, and approve funding for those projects after consideration of their likely benefits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2874 Maori input into decision making

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2874</th>
<th>Maori input into decision making</th>
<th>No further decisions anticipated</th>
<th>CS: ACE</th>
<th>Community Empowerment</th>
<th>$5,000</th>
<th>LDR: Opex</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Support and develop the Māori input into Local Board Decision Making Group (multi-board Māori decision making group) and implement past recommendations of the group</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Attachment A

#### Item 19

The strategic broker...

- Established a working group with input from The Southern Initiative, Libraries and Panuku Auckland to provide advice and guidance to six community groups who expressed interest to resurface a Sunday Market in Papatoetoe. The first of the demonstration markets began in August 2018 and will continue through until October 2018. The Empowered Communities Approach when working on various projects, including the Diversity Festival, Heiwa Te Korero, Southern Board's Diversity Forum and the Pursuit of Excellence Award. Outcomes include new collaborations between community groups to work together, new partnerships to build capacities and capacities for fewer or smaller groups, strengthened and expanded community networks to encourage more active and inclusive participation.

The strategic broker...

- Supported community groups to operate the Sunday markets in Papatoetoe. One group has applied for resource consent for a permanent market. The temporary markets continue over Q2 and will finish in mid-January 2019. The local board has granted $2,000 towards their promotion and advertising costs. The group participated in a cross-board assessment panel to choose an appropriate community group to manage the Clover Park community house. A robust process was piloted with a positive outcome achieved through the joint efforts of local board, Leasing, Community Placers and Local Board Services.

- Continued active participatory work with The Thriving Otara Collective that launched its 2016 Otara Residents’ Survey report of findings from 1,963 households.

- Maintained relationships with cross-board colleagues in diverse forums including Manukau Collective, Transform Manukau engagement and working group, South Auckland Youth Network.

- Maintained positive working relationships with community people and groups and communicating any updates, including Otara and Papatoetoe community networks.

- Started a new relationship with staff from Kia Atea college and investigated ways to involve them in water community activities including some funding from the increasing Miion Responsiveness work line.
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

**1002 Youth Connections - Ōtara-Papatoetoe**

Youth Connections will:

- Provide quality advice and expertise on youth employment solutions. Locally, this is done through community led solutions that identify and create jobs for youth, particularly those who are furthest from the job market.
- Facilitate local opportunities for all youth to meaningfully engage in education, employment or training, and have clear pathways.
- Develop an extensive network of stakeholders in the youth employment space throughout the council, family and the business community.
- Develop tools to build an enabling environment for young job seekers and youth-friendly employers.

Local board to approve/endorse: Youth Connections Youth Employment initiatives to be delivered by The Southern Initiative from 1 November 2018.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CS: ACE</th>
<th>CE: Community Empowerment</th>
<th>$50,000</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DINE Academy have trained 15 young people from April 2018. Eleven have secured casual employment, four of which were previously not in employment, education or training. Of the 15 trained, 11 have entered or remained in education or training. The Manukau Institute of Technology (MIT) Accelerator Programme provides youth with restricted licence training, defensive driving, practical time in a vehicle and a restricted licensing test. Twenty-five students started the programme in Q1, two have taken their tests independently and one has withdrawn from the programme. The remaining 22 are undergoing training and will be referred to the testing stage once they have completed.

Staff updated the local board at a recent workshop on the up-coming Youth Connections programme transition from the Community Empowerment Unit to The Southern Initiative. Staff are working towards transitioning the programme to TSI as of 1 November 2018.

**Community Facilities: Build Maintenance Renew**

The full facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage.

No further decisions anticipated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CF: Operations</th>
<th>$2,694,146</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARS: Opex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Quarter one was relatively wet start to the 2019/20 financial year for Citycare, the full facility maintenance contractor for the RNA Sector. Parks and sportsfields across the local board area were saturated and had high water tables, typical of winter. Access to renewals was one of the main issues encountered by the contractor. Wet and soft ground prevented the heavy machinery from moving vast areas on some of the parks and sportsfields. To avoid causing damage to the grounds, excessively wet sites were exempted from renewals. The agreed duration for the exemptions was 10 days and was reviewed thereafter. Where exemptions were granted, the contractor was still required to move and maintain reserve frontages, boundaries, tree clearances and edging. The timeliness in both open and built spaces has been challenging, but the contractor has managed to maintain a high renewals frequency during the quarter. Audits results have been largely positive and upward trending for most local board areas, which is likely reflected in the lower number of customer complaints received during the quarter. Some results for the quarter are reflective of a number of factors, for example the wet weather and asset conditions, especially around the open space assets which are in need of renewals. Major Pool shutdowns were completed at the Franklin Pools, Pauakore, whilst Papatoetoe Pools is currently shut for maintenance. The Norman Kirk Pool in Ōtara, is planned to be shut on 15 October, and Totara Pools on 11 November 2018.

Rainfall and soil temperature readings were down from the historical average which has resulted in a rather slower growth than expected for this quarter. Sports fields preparations were undertaken earlier in the quarter with, summer sports generally commencing in early November 2018. Sportsfield preparations included line marking, adjusting the mowing heights and the preparation of cricket wickets to ensure a safe and fit for purpose playing surface. However, the rain in December 2018 created the ideal growth condition which saw a lot of turf growth across the RNA Region. This was notable in December and was picked up in the audits for the quarter.

**793 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Arboriculture Contracts**

The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance.

No further decisions anticipated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CF: Operations</th>
<th>$26,511</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARS: Opex</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first quarter was influenced by remedial work after the April storm. The continued storm clean up was balanced against addressing deferred requests prior to the storm, and higher priority new requests received. Outstanding work is now limited to sites where access has been restricted due to ground conditions. It is anticipated these sites will be accessible shortly into the second quarter weather dependent. The scheduled works programme was delayed as a consequence of the storm and deferred works, but is now on track. Replacement planting of trees removed throughout the year has been completed during the quarter.

Raidal and soil temperature readings were down from the historical average which has resulted in a rather slower growth than expected for this quarter. Sports fields preparations were undertaken earlier in the quarter with, summer sports generally commencing in early November 2018. Sportsfield preparations included line marking, adjusting the mowing heights and the preparation of cricket wickets to ensure a safe and fit for purpose playing surface. However, the rain in December 2018 created the ideal growth condition which saw a lot of turf growth across the RNA Region. This was notable in December and was picked up in the audits for the quarter.
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>Otara-Papatoetoe Ecological Restoration contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>$65,307</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2068</td>
<td>Allan Bevanter Recreation Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive upgrade including kitchen, fitness area air-conditioning, fitness area changing room, full refurbishment of the changing room, full refurbishment of the changing room, staff shower, shower, shower room, roller door, committee room, offices, CCTV replacement and lift in the new building. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2275).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$116,190</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2069</td>
<td>Allan Bevanter Recreation Centre - replacing stadium lighting with LED</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2070</td>
<td>Korene Park - renew amenity buildings</td>
<td>Renew toilet block and changing rooms.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2071</td>
<td>Coombe Avenue - renew playground</td>
<td>Coombe Avenue Reserve whole playground renewal. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2276).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$76,300</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2072</td>
<td>East Tamaki Reserve - renew assets</td>
<td>East Tamaki Reserve courts, car park, pathways, children's playground, rubbish bins and seats.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$140,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2073</td>
<td>Fresh Air - renew roof, gutters and internal fit-out</td>
<td>Roof and gutter replacement. Internal roof to support roof.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any design decisions</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2074</td>
<td>Hayman Park - renew assets</td>
<td>Renew rubbish bins, seats and signs. Removal of maze and salvage tiles where possible. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2280).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2075</td>
<td>Hayman Park - renew skate park</td>
<td>Hayman Park Skate Park renewal. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2281).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$225,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 19</th>
<th>Attachment A</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2078</strong> Kahuora Park - renew park structures</td>
<td>Renovate at Kahuora Park. Approved as part of the 2017/18 programme. Actively previously titled &quot;Otara-Papatoetoe - renew park structures&quot;.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2079</strong> Manukau Sports Bowl - renewals</td>
<td>Manukau Sports Bowl car park, fascia, path, retaining wall, rubbish bin and shelter renewals. This is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2285).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2080</strong> Ngati Otara Park - develop multi-purpose facility and park</td>
<td>Develop a multi-purpose facility at Ngati Otara Park - stage 1 and the Marae - stage 2. EJ175011TIP development budget 2017/18-2019/20, $500,000 renewal 2018/19, $500,000 LDR CAPEX 2018/19. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2270).</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2081</strong> Otara Business Hub - replace roof stage 1</td>
<td>Install and temporary renewal of roofs 3, 4, and 6 of the Otara Business Hub. Costs are estimated to be more than current year’s budget and will be continued on future inspection. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP19 ID 2286). Project previously named &quot;Otara Citizens Advice Bureau - replace roof&quot; and is bundled with &quot;OMAC - investigate feasibility of canopy replacement and subsequent physical works&quot;.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2082</strong> Otara Creek Explorathon Path network</td>
<td>Otara Creek Reserve and Otara Creek Reserve South path renewals. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3147).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2083</strong> Otara Creek Reserve - renew pedestrian bridge and path</td>
<td>Otara Creek Reserve South, pedestrian bridge renewals. Renewal funding is $1,069,300 over 3 years, arts funding $325,000 in 2018/19. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3147).</td>
<td>Board to approve design</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2084</strong> Otara Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building refit including exterior refit including FFAE. Year one - investigation (including options for sites that will benefit from an increase in level of service to propose to the local board), scoping and physical works, year 2 - physical works.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2085</strong> Otara Music Arts Centre - renew co-located entrance and reception area</td>
<td>Renew co-located entrance and reception area. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2286).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2086</strong> Otara Pool and aquatic Centre - renew roof</td>
<td>Refurbish/replace roof as required.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

Item 19: 12/28
**Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 19</th>
<th>Otara Senior Citizens Lounge - refit facilty</th>
<th>No further decisions anticipated</th>
<th>CF - Project Delivery</th>
<th>$25,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</th>
<th>Completed</th>
<th>Green</th>
<th>Project completed.</th>
<th>Project completed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1988 Otara Town Centre - renew fish canopy</td>
<td>This asset poses a health and safety risk in its current condition. The rating has escalated to a 4 to 5. Investigation is in progress to address the structure and options will be presented to the local board for their consideration.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$160,000 AUS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Business case completed, cost estimate needs to be considered on asset value, will seek additional funds for works, possible小于 solution investigated, waiting for response. Next steps: Notify stakeholders and prepare for delivery.</td>
<td>Current status: Business case completed, cost estimate needs to be considered on asset value, will seek additional funds for works, possible小于 solution investigated, waiting for response. Next steps: Notify stakeholders and prepare for delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2990 Otara - Papatoetoe - install CCTV cameras</td>
<td>Programme to be agreed before implementation</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$15,000 AUS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Finalising scope of work and costing. Next steps: Prepare contract and commence physical works.</td>
<td>Current status: Closed-circuit television (CCTV) is now being managed by Auckland Transport. The appropriate contacts are being sought to best scope the desired works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2991 Otara - Papatoetoe - investigate options for sports lighting and sportfied upgrades</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000 AUS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Currently working on scoping and investigating the fourteen (14) sports parks field and sports lighting condition rating. Next steps: Prepare local board report for consideration.</td>
<td>Current status: Currently working on scoping and investigating sports parks field and sports lighting condition rating. Next steps: Develop recommendation report for consideration by the local board.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2992 Otara - Papatoetoe - renew car parks and reading FY18+</td>
<td>Renewal of car parks and reading in Kohuara Park, Ngatiki Otara Park, Onekere Way 9 grounds, Papatoetoe Recreation Grounds, Robert White Park, Mururoa Park. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2393).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000 AUS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Conduct the tender process in accordance with the terms of the request for tenders. Next steps: Award preferred contractor to undertake the construction and commence physical works.</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed designs to be completed. Next steps: Tender to the market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2993 Otara - Papatoetoe - renew car parks FY17+</td>
<td>This project was a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2389).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$200,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed at all sites namely: Anawhata Park, Papatoetoe Recreation Grounds, Robert White Park, Kolotapu Park, Pakuranga Park (Electrocorp 2 &amp; 3).</td>
<td>Project completed at all sites namely: Anawhata Park, Papatoetoe Recreation Grounds, Robert White Park, Kolotapu Park, Pakuranga Park (Electrocorp 2 and 3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2994 Otara - Papatoetoe - renew courts 2018/19</td>
<td>This project was a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2389).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$5,300 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Awarded contract for design and construction, waiting for draft designs and community engagement timelines if required. Next steps: Present concept findings to the local board.</td>
<td>Current status: Community engagement is underway to determine the demographics and ideals of the community in consultation and the Have Your Say website. Letters have been delivered. Consultation will help inform a draft concept of each playscape that was identified in the project scope. Feedback will be provided to the local board to enable decisions for future funding and programming. Next steps: Present the draft concept plan to the local board identifying any additional funding, upgrades and determine a priority for future programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2995 Otara - Papatoetoe - renew libraries, furniture, fittings and equipment</td>
<td>This project will occur at the Manukau Library and Papatoetoe Library. This design of the project will occur in 2017/2018 and installation of the furniture, fittings and equipment in 2018/2019. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2273).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$186,400 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: An architect has been engaged to specify the replacement furniture items for Manukau Library. Next steps: Complete the specifications and order the replacement furniture items.</td>
<td>Current status: Scoping with the Libraries team. Next steps: Design drawings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2996 Otara - Papatoetoe - renew park access FY18+</td>
<td>Scoping for future years physical works. Condition 4 and 5 carparks, paths, and wheel stops. Priority sites identified as: Sandbrook Reserve, Stadion Reserve, Wint Stream, Kempton Park, Omara Park.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>$10,000 AUS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Consultant has started to scope works required. Priority sites identified as: Sandbrook Reserve, Stadion Reserve, Wint Stream, Kempton Park, Omara Park. Works are also being carried out at Papatoetoe Recreation Grounds. Next steps: Prepare a business case which is expected by end of November 2018.</td>
<td>Current status: Consultant has started to scope works required. Priority sites identified as: Sandbrook Reserve, Stadion Reserve, Wint Stream, Kempton Park, Omara Park. Works are also being scoping at Papatoetoe Recreation Grounds. Next steps: Prepare a business case which is expected by end of December 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19</td>
<td>Attachment A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Progress</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Next Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2097 Otara Papatoetoe - renew park public amenities FY18+</td>
<td>Scoping for future years physical works. Condition 4 and 5 toilets. Priority sites identified as: Omana Park (previously included James Watson Park - removed as renewal not needed). Alternative priority sites may be reviewed by the board.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$55,000 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2099 Papatoetoe Centennial Pools - renew various major components throughout centre</td>
<td>Renew outdoor plant room roof, repair indoor pool area, public changing rooms, reception, spa area, replace concourse, reception carpet offices, replace poolside doors, refit family changing room and spa pool, and replace fencing. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2277).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$100,000 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2100 Papatoetoe Town Hall - renew facility</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 elements including replanting this dining area and renewing the airflow system. Year one - investigation including options for sites that would benefit from an increase level of service to propose to the local board; scoping and physical works, year 2+ - physical works.</td>
<td>Any design decisions to be decided by local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2101 Puhinui Reserve - renew tracks &amp; crossings</td>
<td>Metal track &amp; structure renewal.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2102 Sunnyvale Domain - renew play space</td>
<td>Renew playground. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2000). Project previously was to reconfigure the car park but this work is not needed now. However, the play space does need renewal.</td>
<td>Approve play space design</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$400,000 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2103 Te Pihkia o Tara Sports Park - develop change rooms</td>
<td>The project will install two new changing rooms and three new toilets. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3225).</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000 ARS: Capex - Growth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2104 Te Puru Tohi Tangata Whanui adidas building - rehabilitation</td>
<td>Refurbish building interior. This is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2207).</td>
<td>Local board to be involved in consultation</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2105 The Chambers - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Renew options for renewal of building and subsequent physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3224).</td>
<td>Local board to approve any design work</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$240,000 ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2108</strong> Tupu Youth Library - replace roof and comprehensive renewal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full redo due to continuing leaks. The comprehensive renewal scheduled for FY20 has been brought forward on the basis of the roof renewal. Upon investigation the roof has leaked into the ceiling and the internal structural walls. This facility will require shutdown while works are underway; therefore we want to conduct physical works in their entirety throughout FY19. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SPID 2274).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$506,000 A05, Capex - Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current status: Project has completed draft, awaiting on results, will look to handover to delivery phase. Next steps: Tender detailed design for physical works.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current status: Design review in the light of scope that has not been resolved. Next steps: Building consent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2725** Otaara Business Hub - investigate options for installing lighting |
| Investigate options and CPTED concerns for installing lighting (soler preferred) in the courtyard outside OMAC and Otaara Library. Further costs may be incurred depending on lighting design chosen. |
| Lighting design |
| CF: Investigation and Design |
| $2,000 LDI, Capex |
| In progress |
| Green |
| Current status: Designer engaged. Next steps: Present estimates and options to the local board. |
| Current status: Contract to be combined with the following projects: Otaara Library - comprehensive renewal, Otaara Music Arts Centre - renew co-located entrance and reception areas, Otaara Music Arts Centre - investigate feasibility of canopy replacement and subsequent physical works, Fresh Art Gallery - renew roof, gutters and internal fit-out. Next steps: Engage consultant for scoping required works and preliminary design. |

| **2887** To Pako O Taka Community Centre - refurbish centre |
| Renewal and redevelopment of centre. This project is carried over from the 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2272). |
| No further decisions anticipated |
| CF: Project Delivery |
| $306,556 ARS: Development |
| Completed |
| Green |
| G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. |
| Project completed |

| **2894** Kauri Park - retaining wall |
| Kauri Park (Kauri Lane Reserve) whole playground renewal. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 and 2018/2019 programme (previous ID 2803). |
| No further decisions anticipated |
| CF: Project Delivery |
| $24,658 ARS: Capex |
| Completed |
| Green |
| G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. |
| Project completed |

| **2894** Milton Park - playground renewal |
| Milton Park whole playground renewal. This project is carried over from the 2016/2017 and 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2803). |
| No further decisions anticipated |
| CF: Project Delivery |
| $62,000 ARS: Capex |
| In progress |
| Amber |
| G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. |

| **2897** Otaara Park - new playground |
| Otaara Park whole playground renewal. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 and 2018/2019 programme (previous ID 2289). |
| No further decisions anticipated |
| CF: Project Delivery |
| $542,938 ARS: Capex |
| In progress |
| Green |
| G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. |
| Current status: Physical works have commenced on site. Anticipated completion date by mid March 2019. Next steps: Monitor physical works. |

| **3108** OMAC - investigate feasibility of canopy replacement and subsequent physical works |
| Redesign and replace canopy needed. This project was carried over from FY17/2018, previous SPID 2288 |
| No further decisions anticipated |
| CF: Investigation and Design |
| $8,977 ARS: Capex |
| In progress |
| Green |
| G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. |
| Current status: Contract to be combined with the following projects: Otaara Business Hub - investigate options for installing lighting, Otaara Library - comprehensive renewal, Otaara Music Arts Centre - renew co-located entrance and reception area, Fresh Art Gallery - renew roof, gutters and internal fit-out. Next steps: Engage consultant for scoping required works and preliminary design. |

<p>| <strong>3201</strong> Rongoma Walkway |
| Completion of the pathway through Rongoma Park connecting to Te inanga Drive, East Tamaki (2.6km wide concrete path approximately 200m long). This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 3580 |
| No further decisions anticipated |
| CF: Investigation and Design |
| $170,360 ARS: Capex |
| In progress |
| Green |
| G1 commentary not captured for Carry Forward projects. |
| Current status: The short connection from the existing path built by Rotary to the Rongoma Park car park is possible. The longer path connecting through to the pedestrian bridge is not supported by Transpower until they lift the transmission lines. The lower route through Rongoma Reserve connecting through to Waitakere Place has two different options. Next steps: Workshop route options with the local board. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item 19</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>322</strong> Sandbrook Reserve - demolish vandalised building</td>
<td>Demolish vandalised building and return to green space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>327</strong> Milton Park walkway (option 1)</td>
<td>Develop a 100m x 2m footpath connection from Location Avenue to the northern end of school boundary. Funded by Auckland Transport Local Board Transport Capital</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Services: Service Strategy and Integration**

| **684** Puhinui Reserve - Restoration | This project will deliver fencing and replanting of Puhinui Reserve | There are no further decisions in 2018/2019 | IES: Environmental Services | $20,000 LDR: Opex | In progress | Green | During quarter one repavement continued at Puhinui Reserve. Contractors were engaged to carry out site preparation for the planting of 18,000 native trees and shrubs. Weed control is planned for the reserve in quarter two. | The planting of 18,000 native trees and shrubs was completed in quarter two through a combined corporate and community planting event. The planting aims to restore and enhance strategically important inanga (whitebait) spawning zones along several hundred metres of the lower Puhinui Stream. The plants are establishing well. In quarter three the winter planting plans will be finalised. |  |

| **685** Otaia Lakes and Waterways - Otaia Litter Action Plan | The project will continue to implement the Otaia Litter Action Plan. This will include two Litter Streets events, two clean-ups, engagement with original Litter Streets sites and one litter bugle dumping activation. The Litter Streets events will align with the board’s funded Neighbourly Days (Arts, Culture and Events). | There are no further decisions in 2018/2019 | IES: Healthly Waters | $40,000 LDR: Opex | In progress | Green | Contractors for next streets events have been engaged and the events will be held in 2019. Dates and locations of the events are yet to be confirmed. A clean-up was held during quarter one at Otaia Creek reserve during “Keep New Zealand Beautiful week”. Sixty-three volunteers attended and collected 30 bags of rubbish, three tyres and a TV. During quarter two the next streets events will be prepared for delivery in quarter three. | The contracts for Litter Streets coordinators have been finalised. The first event at Velvet Crescent was held on 8 December 2018. Over 40 volunteers from community and church groups supported the event which saw the sorting of 27,366kg of landfill waste, 18 cubic metres of metal, 1,580kg of wood and more. The event engaged 54 households and the next streets team will support ongoing engagement with the Velvet Crescent and Lawrence Place community. The locations for the next Litter Streets event in Otaia will be confirmed with the board in January 2019. |  |

| **610** Otaia Adopt a Spot | To continue implementation of the Adopt a Spot programme including supporting the current four groups and recruitment of one new group in the Otaia area. | There are no further decisions in 2018/2019 | IES: Healthy Waters | $20,000 LDR: Opex | In progress | Green | A contract for professional support for the groups, additional maintenance and plant supply for winter 2019 plantings was finalised in quarter one. Work will commence in quarter two. | The Adopt a Spot plan for 2019 has been finalised by the coordinator and local ambassador and has been presented to Parks, Sport and Recreation for approval. The work for 2019 will continue to focus on the Otaia Creek Reserve with ongoing weed control and planting (with plants supplied by the Mayor’s Million Trees) as well as introducing pest control for rats. The local ambassador continues to build community engagement with four volunteer events held in the last quarter. |  |

| **968** Tamaki Estuary | To see Te Wai O Taike (the Tamaki Estuary) as a thriving, dynamic and healthy ecosystem that is loved and used by the community and which positively enhances and connects with the Waitakere Harbour, the Waiatarua Harbour and the Hauraki Gulf (Tamaki Estuary Environment Forum vision). Specifically this budget will fund a coordinator at 12 hours per week to support the Tamaki Estuary Environmental Forum, and support groups in progressing the above vision for the Tamaki estuary. The forum operates as a collaboration between five local boards, and several community organisations, to advocate for the Tamaki catchment. This year will see exploration of additional funding sources and sponsors to support aspirations of the group. The forum also hopes to partner with academic institutions to discover more about the environmental issues and social interactions of communities within the Tamaki catchment. | There are no further decisions in 2018/2019 | IES: Healthy Waters | $5,000 LDR: Opex | In progress | Green | During quarter one, the co-chairs Julie Chambers representing the community and Cameron Gardge representing local boards established a monthly forum meetings. The groups have undertaken visits to four of the five local boards that support the forum to present on recent activities and the proposed direction of the forum for the 2018/2019 financial year. The fifth presentation will be provided at the Mangere-Ohauhau Local Board’s November 2018 business meeting. The forum’s coordinator contract has been extended to the end of June 2019. The next forum meeting is scheduled for 25 October 2018. | During quarter two the monthly meetings organised by the coordinator and hosted by co-chairs have continued. The terms of reference for the group is currently being reviewed and updated to provide more detail and direction for the future. The forum aims to retain regular updates around the catchment at the end of 2018 with Conservation Volunteers New Zealand. A newsletter was developed and distributed to the stakeholder list in December 2018. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ILES: Healthy Waters</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>912</strong></td>
<td>Otara Harbour Forum - Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>914</strong></td>
<td>Otara Lakes and Waterways - Otara Community Planting Project</td>
<td>Selection of one site from the Watercressa Assessment Report for a community planting project in 2018/19. This will also be used as an opportunity to engage local schools to support the proposed Water Care coordinator position being recommended by the Sustainable Schools team for the OPLB area. Budget to include event costs such as BBQ.</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>915</strong></td>
<td>Otara Lakes and Waterways - Otara Planting Maintenance</td>
<td>First year maintenance for community planting site from 2017/2018 (four rounds maintenance in first year 10 per cent replacement plants).</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>916</strong></td>
<td>Otara Lakes and Waterways - Otara Waterways Communicat</td>
<td>Commencement of communication campaign for the Trust, including a drive to get people to register their interest / sign up / become a member of the friends of the Otara Waterways Trust. Commission short pieces on the history, culture and ecology of the Otara waterways and lake, creating general awareness of the waterways.</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>917</strong></td>
<td>Otara Lakes and Waterways Coordinator</td>
<td>Continued engagement of the project coordinator to lead the implementation of the strategy. The Coordinator provides administration support to the Trust, coordinate projects as being led by the Trust, continue to provide support to enable the growth of the Trust</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

### 2411 Neat Street Events - In December (Papatoetoe and Otara)

To deliver two Neat Street events in the Papatoetoe area which aims to provide a reduction in illegal littering and dumping and increased awareness about what do with waste. To deliver one Neat Streets event at Flatbush Rd, Otara, to remove fallen leaves.

| No further decisions are anticipated for 2018/2019. | WES: Waste Solutions | $40,000 | IDB: Opex | Green | Planning and contract procurement for the next Neat Streets events has taken place during quarter one. These events will be delivered during quarter two and three over the 2019 spring and summer period and will be designed to complement the Otara Watersway Project events. Pre and post engagement for these events will be provided by our community partner Pacific Vision Aotearoa.

This project funds three of the five Neat Street events for the Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board. The other two events are funded by the Otara Litter Action Plan project. A Neat Streets team has been engaged to project manage and deliver all five events. In quarters three and four the three events funded by this project will be delivered. The sites selected are Pak Road Papatoetoe, Gifford and Margaret Road Papatoetoe and Flatbush Road Otara. All sites chosen align with areas where high levels of illegal dumping occur. The Neat Streets team have developed a relationship with Housing New Zealand Corporation to ensure waste reduction and recycling behaviours continue beyond a one-off event. The Neat Streets areas are also supported by Pacific Vision Aotearoa who hold a council contract for waste education Otara and Papatoetoe. The Neat Streets team will conduct educational workshops with communities alongside Pacific Vision Aotearoa to ensure that waste reduction and recycling in the area endures beyond the one-off events.

### 3835 Building Sustainable Communities - Enviroschools

To generate momentum for a sustainable future for the communities of Otara- Papatoetoe. Year one of this three-year project will exploit the partnerships and structures required to increase engagement with local schools and students, grow capacity within local communities and bring communities together. The work programme will include: - engagement of a sustainable community coordinator; mentoring of new Enviroschools; delivery of two action days; - delivery of six workshops; - link with mana whenua and community reference group.

| No further decisions are anticipated for the 2018/2019 financial year. The board has approved funding in principle for the 2019/2020 and 2020/2021 financial years. | WES: Environmental Services | $250,000 | IDB: Opex | Amber | The Enviroschools project was recently approved at the Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board’s September 2018 business meeting. Staff will hold a consultation to design the course with mana whenua and the community in quarter two. A sustainable community coordinator will also be engaged in quarter two to begin project delivery in quarter three.

Recruitment of the community coordinator has been delayed, as further discussions with community partners on where to find suitable candidates are required. Staff still anticipate that the project will be delivered within the financial year. Consultation has begun with community partners to identify where to source a suitable coordinator. The job description for the coordinator will be circulated for appointment at the start of quarter three. A meeting was held for the principals and teachers of the mentor and new schools to organise the process and projects to develop the Enviroschools pathways. During quarter two the format and timelines of the project were revised to initiate stronger local relationships for a better outcome from the community hubs. The project was presented to the Infrastructure and Environmental Services Mana Whenua Hui during December 2018. This has connected staff to education specialists from interested iwi to allow ongoing engagement in the programme design. This group will continue to have input into the design and implementation of the three-year enviroschools programme.

### Libraries

#### 1152 Provision of Library Service - Otara-Papatoetoe

Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library digital resources, PCs and WiFi.

| Hours of service | Manukau Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week, ($341,395) | Otara Library for 48 hours over 6 days per week, ($346,366) | Papatoetoe Library for 48 hours over 6 per week, ($20,987) | Tupu Library for 56 hours over 7 days per week, ($354,114) |

| No further decisions are anticipated | CS: Libraries & Information | $1,607,761 | ARS: Opex | Amber | Our libraries have seen a reduction in visits overall although some sites are recording a small but steady increase. Registration and active patron numbers are positive. Demand for digital assistance through Book a Librarian sessions remains steady with staff providing assistance with CVs, booking eTickets and help with a variety of devices.

Due to the New World supermarket rebuild at Papatoetoe customers are going to other areas to shop which accounts for a decrease in visitors. It is difficult for customers like to combine their library visit with the daily shopping. Staff continue to actively promote the library services at events and through outreach visits.

In November library staff collaborated with other Community Services staff at the ‘Take a Break’ pop up at PAK’n’SAVE Mangere to build relationships and talk about services supporting whānau with babies and children under five. In December Otara Library became a Spark Jump partner, a partnership initiative where the library acts as an agent providing affordable internet access with no contract and no breakages fees to the community. People only pay up if they have to or want to. Help with CVs, formulate job applications and learning how to use a device continue to be regular requests at all libraries.

<p>| In progress |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1153</td>
<td><strong>Preschool programming - Ōtara-Papatoetoe</strong>&lt;br&gt;Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children's early development and learning. Programmes include Wiggle and Rhyme, Rhythmtime, Storytime. No further decisions anticipated. CS: Libraries &amp; Information&lt;br&gt;SO: AOS: Opec. In progress Green.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1154</td>
<td><strong>Children and Youth engagement - Ōtara-Papatoetoe</strong>&lt;br&gt;Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whānau along with local schools to support literacy and growth awareness of library resources. Provide a flagship language and literacy-building summer reading programme for 5-12 year olds. No further decisions anticipated. CS: Libraries &amp; Information&lt;br&gt;SO: AOS: Opec. In progress Green.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1155</td>
<td><strong>Support customer and community connection and celebrate cultural diversity and local plans, people and places – Ōtara-Papatoetoe</strong>&lt;br&gt;Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empower communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Castari, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Māori. No further decisions anticipated. CS: Libraries &amp; Information&lt;br&gt;SO: AOS: Opec. In progress Green.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1158 Celebrating Te Ao Mihin and strengthening responsiveness to Mihin - Whakatipu i te reo Mihin - Ōtara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>Celebrating te ao Mihin with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Matatini and Mihin Language Week. Engaging with hau and Mihin organisations Whakatipu i te reo Mihin - champions and embed te reo Mihin in our libraries and communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1157 Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Ōtara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. RT literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers to whānau learn and grow, and provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1158 Ōtara Library Initiative - Ōtara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>Develop a co-designed framework and implementation plan for library services at Ōtara Library that recognises and celebrates the predominantly Pasifika community. The initiative will support Te Kaurau - Auckland Libraries Talences, Auckland Libraries universal access principles and Te Kaurau Auckland Libraries Future Directions. ($ funded within AOS: Budget activity: “Library teams of service - Ōtara-Papatoetoe”.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Economic Development</td>
<td>The programme will proceed if the Hunters Corner BID are in full support (i.e. publicly endorse non “Little India” and match funding with the local board.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expected Outcome</th>
<th>Funding Details</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATEED will work with Sustainable Business Network (SBN) to promote sustainable business practices.</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$25,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The initial engagement with Ōtara Business Association, Old Papatoetoe Business Associations, Hunters Corner Business Association and Manukau Business Association was completed. A survey will be deployed in quarter two to gain a better understanding of the local conditions and ensure that the programme delivery appropriately reflects the conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland, ATEED as the economic development agency, is a strategic partner supporting the delivery of YES. YES is a practical, year-long programme for year 12 and 13 students. Through the programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2019. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, central/west) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2019 year, what YES is all about, and what is in store for them.</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$30,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Young Enterprise Scheme is being delivered by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce. A request for the funding has not yet been received in order to facilitate the payment on behalf of the local board. This is expected to happen during the second quarter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Pop Up Business School provides a free 10-day business school to provide education, support for local people interested in starting their own business. Examples elsewhere have had positive results in terms of the numbers of businesses established. By supporting local residents by providing entrepreneurial training the generation of local businesses will be increased and local employment opportunities provided. Project to be supported in partnership with CPBL, MSD and ATEED</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>$5,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project proposal to local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The findings of the analyses will be reported back to the board in Q3/Q4.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>At least a local board workshop was held in August to provide an update to the board on the process for master plan development. Service assessments are currently under development to determine the national, regional and local sport and recreation provision gaps to feed into the master planning process. Further workshops are planned to discuss provision gaps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The survey is currently out in the field. We aim to have the full results back in February 2019.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$20,000 LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Delivery of this project will be aligned with the higher Strategy and trees will be planted in Q4. A workshop will be held in Q3 to provide feedback on the objectives of planting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment A**

**Item 19**

**Note:**

- Funding from Community response fund allocated and event enabled by co-funding from MSD, MOHR and ATEED.
- Event was run successfully at Te Hae a Manukau in Manukau. Final reporting on outcomes and follow up workshops with attendees will take place early in 2019.
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>QP: Specific implementation plan for Auckland’s Urban Forest (Higahere) Strategy</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>This project is to develop a local board specific programme which will identify, increase and protect Auckland’s Urban Forest (Higahere). Information sessions were held with local boards on the Urban Forest Strategy in August 2017. This is a three year project: Year one ‘knowing’ phase: complete spatial mapping of the existing tree canopy cover on public and private land in the local board area. Determine the extent, type and age of urban Higahere. Develop options and identify any funding required for programmes in years two and three. Year two ‘growing’ phase: Find space for planting new trees using partnerships, including community groups, schools. Year three ‘protecting’ phase: direct and indirect methods for the community to nominate and protect trees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543</td>
<td>QP: Out and About active parks programme FY19</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attachment A**

#### Item 19

**Otaara-Papatoetoe Local Board**

20 February 2019

Auckland Council Quarterly Performance Report: Otara-Papatoetoe for quarter two 2018/2019

Workshop with board members in September to share the programme and note their feedback. Preparing for the next steps: - the planning phase. Background analysis of the LiDAR mapping is underway to determine early indicators on the extent and condition of the local board area tree crown.

Continued analysis of the data released from the regional LiDAR mapping. Initial drafting of the local Higahere Assessment Report is in progress.

At a Q2 workshop the local board reviewed their Q1 workshop feedback and confirmed the key deliverables for the Higahere-Knowing programme. This will inform the planning options for Phase 2 Higahere-Growing for delivery by FY2019-2020.

Four activations delivered in July including: two Amazing races at Kingswood Reserve (42) and Higahere Road (6 rain affected); one Kite day at Albert Park (85); one Play Day at Pearl Baker Reserve which had over 80 in attendance; one Park play day at Otaara Park in September that had 85 in attendance. No activations in August.

A total of eight Community Leisure Management activations are scheduled for Q2. We are in the process of confirming some community led delivery at Cooper Park and a number of local community fitness activations. These activations will be confirmed in Q2 and delivered in either Q2 or Q3.

October events: Amazing Race at Kingswood Reserve (20 attendees); Art in the Park at Albert Park (45 attendees); Play Day at Ferguson Cakes (85 attendees) November - Park Fun day at Milton Park (123 attendees). Four Park Play sessions at Pearl Baker Reserve (averaging 90 attendees). During this quarter staff have engaged with a number of local providers including Book it! Manukau and ID Fitness who will be delivering free community classes beginning in January for eight weeks at Albert and Kohuara Parks. Also working with a group from Cooper Crescent to support some community led activations early in 2019.
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

#### 544 Otara Pool and Leisure Centre Operations
Operate Otara Pool & Leisure Centre. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active including fitness, group fitness, learn to swim, childhood education, aquatic services, recreation services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No further decisions anticipated</th>
<th>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</th>
<th>SO AS: Opex</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Otara Pool and Leisure Centre has had a 3.5% increase in active visits compared to the period last year, but with a recording issue that has been identified and rectified. Community Swim and preschool recreation continue to be the centres flagship programmes, with over 15,000 activations this quarter. Staff launched the Let’s Move seniors programme, with the aim of supporting them into different modes of activity via the pools, recreation and outdoor areas in Otara. 19% increase in revenue (vs Quarter 1 FY18) for our Early Childhood, Deck and gym memberships, which are all growing. Customer satisfaction (measured by NPS survey) has increased from 49.1 to 65 compared to last quarter, with increased focus on the cleanliness of the facility and staff engagement. The re-opening of Te Puke o Tāoroa has been a highlight this quarter as staff are committed to working closely with our council team to align programmes and provide options to local’s community of shared spaces. The team joined in with celebrations for Cook Island and Māori Language Week, Women’s Suffrage Day and International Elderly Peoples Day. The U11 & U13 Otara Otara basketball teams continue to go from strength to strength, winning the Southside Slam tournament and training undeterred at the Auckland tournament. Small group training has taken off - with training in different places around the facility and the Otara town centre. The aim is to be visible to the community and help inspire them to be active. A two week maintenance shutdown is scheduled for Mon 15th October – Sun 28th October.

#### 545 OP: Ecological volunteer and environmental programme FY19
Programme of activity supporting volunteer groups to carry out ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including:
- Community planting events;
- Plant and animal pest eradication;
- Litter and green waste removal;
- Contractor Support;
- Tools and Equipment;
- Beaches Clean Ups;
- Bushches Pay details of the work programme are in the attached matrix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No further decisions anticipated</th>
<th>CS: PSR: Park Services</th>
<th>$60,000</th>
<th>LDR: Opex</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10,350 Volunteer hours were recorded for Q1, with 68,000 plants planted. The Community garden assisted the Otara lakes and Waterways Trust with a clean up at the Otara Creek reserve.

3350 volunteer hours were recorded in Q2. Volunteer activities in Otara-Papatoetoe Local Parks this quarter focused on ongoing restoration work, bush and beaches clean ups, weed control and pest control. Large scale clean ups along Puhinui stream and Otara Creek. 5 tonnes of rubbish removed.

The local board approved an additional $20,000 for the removal of trees from Puhinui Reserve. This will be undertaken in Q3 or Q4.

#### 562 OP Māori naming of reserves and facilities Phase two
Identify opportunities for park and facility renaming and engage with Māori Whanau to develop Māori names and enhance Auckland’s Māori identity and Māori heritage.
Stage 2 (year 2) involves working with mana whenua on the adoption of names by the local board, and communication about new names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Update the Local board in Q3</th>
<th>CS: PSR: Park Services</th>
<th>$23,000</th>
<th>LDR: Opex</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At the 21 August 2018 local board workshop, staff presented an introduction of the Māori naming of parks and places project. The process and the next steps. A workshop is scheduled for Q2 to present the list of parks for discussion, historical research findings and discuss the communications approach.

Māna Whenua have attended the monthly hui for the Te Keta Rukuruku programme and continue to work with stuff on the partnership programme for Māori naming of parks and places. Historical research findings and Parks data have been compiled and are to be distributed to the local board.

A Q2 workshop was deferred and rescheduled for Q3 to discuss the historical research findings, parks data and the communications approach for the programme.
Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

721 Papatoetoe Centennial Pool - Operations
Operate Papatoetoe Centennial Pool in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. Focus on learn to swim, recreational swimming and aquatic services.

No further decisions anticipated

CS: PSR: Active Recreation
$0
AOS: Opex
In progress

Green

Papatoetoe Centennial Pool programming targets are meeting the Papatoetoe Local Board objectives for Quarter 1 FY19 of providing ‘parks and facilities that meet people’s needs and enhance their quality of life’. We saw a 21% decrease in active visits this quarter in comparison to the same quarter last year with 63,368 visits. Ladies Night, which aims to empower the Papatoetoe female community, was a highlight this quarter, with the 125 year anniversary of women’s suffrage. Customer satisfaction (measured by HPS survey) has increased from 43.4 to 47.4 from the same quarter last year with increased focus on cleanliness of facility, staff engagement and offering a variety of programmes. Operationally, a few maintenance issues prior to our annual maintenance shutdown (17th September to 30th September) lead to visit loss and short closures during this quarter. Visitor numbers, revenue and membership trends were affected. Centre highlights for Q3 in Quarter 1 include a refit and repainting of the castle room which received new equipment and a fresh vibrant look. All feedback so far has been positive. The centre had a full facility open clean during the maintenance shutdown and work on the roof and high ceilings has been completed.

722 Allan Brewster Leisure Centre - Operations
Operate Allan Brewster Leisure Centre. Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community including group fitness, early childhood education and recreation activities.

No further decisions anticipated

CS: PSR: Active Recreation
$0
AOS: Opex
In progress

Green

- Not position improved by $16,000 over Quarter 1 last year. Active visits declined by 21% v Quarter 1 FY18 ($14,220 vs $14,274). - Membership declined by 29% v Quarter 1 FY18 (686 vs 666). - Customer satisfaction (measured by HPS survey) declined from 50.9 to 46.2 in the current quarter, but from very few responses. The fluctuation of the results is due to visits not being recorded correctly and this has been rectified to ensure all visits are captured. There has been a 20% increase in session bookings compared to the same period last year. Kauri Kids and OSCAR are still growing and have 20% growth compared to the last quarter last year. This quarter Allan Brewster Leisure Centre hosted the national wheelchair rugby tournament and two South Side Slam basketball tournaments. Allan Brewster had a new lift installed in this quarter, and are preparing for major renovations to the fitness centre, Kauri Kids and the recreation centre in early 2019.

769 LE: Learn to Ride (cycle) - local schools
Provide learn to ride cycle lessons to children and adults, aimed at increasing skills and confidence in bike riding. Raise awareness of existing and future local paths.

No further decisions anticipated

CS: PSR: Active Recreation
$30,000 LDR- Opex
In progress

Green

The Sport and Recreation Lead attended a workshop with the local board on Tuesday 18 September. The Learn to Ride programme will be delivered at four primary schools in Otara and two in Papatoetoe. Six adult learn to ride sessions will be delivered over the summer. There is an opportunity to involve families, this will be encouraged so that adults can learn with their children. A funding agreement will be prepared for Q3.

The Learn to Ride programme had 150 participants, year five and six students at Papatoa School and Sir Edmund Hillary College. Teacher professional development was provided for six teachers. Planning is underway to expand the programme to Flat Bush School, Yerinda School, Dawson Primary School and Papatoetoe North School in Term one in 2019.

Attachment A

Item 19
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

**946 OP: Community Access Grants**

**Otara-Papatoetoe Sports Centre**

- Provide a community access grant to NZL to assist with the operational costs of managing the Otara-Papatoetoe Sports Centre. Funding is provided as part of the regional community grass roots grants. The local board is responsible for setting key performance indicators. This is year 2 of a 3 year funding allocation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No further decisions anticipated</th>
<th>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</th>
<th>$150,000</th>
<th>A05: Open</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**949 OP: Teaching Gardens Trust**

- Provide funding to the Auckland Teaching Gardens Trust to operate four teaching gardens for the community. To encourage and mentor people to grow their own food. The teaching gardens are: East Tamaki Reserve, McNab Park, Charnley Park, Stadium Reserve, Papatoetoe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Direction on the leases for each teaching garden</th>
<th>CS: PSR: Park Services</th>
<th>$600,000</th>
<th>A02: Open</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1535 Whitley Park NZ2 (Cooper Crescent)**

**Prepare a service assessment**

- Undertake a service assessment of Whitley Park. No 2. To determine the recreational outcomes for the local community.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No further decisions anticipated</th>
<th>CS: PSR: Park Services</th>
<th>$60,000</th>
<th>A05: Open</th>
<th>Completed</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3288 OP: Local sporting programmes**

- Deliver a range of free activities and events to encourage participation by local children and young people.
  1. Softball development skills
  2. Coach the coaches clinics for basketball coaches
  3. Sailing lessons for teenage girls to develop water confidence
  4. A triathlon for children in years 5-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No further decisions anticipated</th>
<th>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</th>
<th>$12,000</th>
<th>LDR: Open</th>
<th>Approved</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Southern Initiative

**1082 Youth Connections - Otara-Papatoetoe**

- Youth Connections will provide quality advice and expertise on youth employment solutions. Locally, this is done through community-led solutions that identify and create jobs for youth; particularly those who are furthest from the job market. Facilitate local opportunities for all youth to be meaningfully engaged in education, employment or training, and have clear employment pathways. Develop an extensive network of stakeholders in the youth employment space throughout the council area and the business community. Develop tools to build an enabling environment for young job seekers and youth-friendly employers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local board to approve youth connections youth employment initiatives</th>
<th>CS: The Southern Initiative</th>
<th>$500,000</th>
<th>LDR: Open</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**19 P.**

LHHL Academy have trained 15 young people from April 2018. Eleven have secured casual employment, four of whom were previously not in employment, education or training. Of the 15 trained, 11 have entered or remained in education or training. The Manukau Institute of Technology (MIT) Accelerator Programme provides youth with restricted licence training, defensive driving, practical time in a vehicle and a restricted licensing test. Twenty-five students started the programme in Q1, two of whom have taken their tests independently and one who has withdrawn from the programme. The remaining 22 are undertaking training and will be referred to the testing stage once they have completed. Staff updated the local board at a recent workshop on the upcoming Youth Connections programme transitions from the Community Empowerment Unit to The Southern Initiative. Staff are working towards transitioning the programme to TSI as of 1 November 2018.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CS: The Southern Initiative</th>
<th>$500,000</th>
<th>LDR: Open</th>
<th>In progress</th>
<th>Green</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**19 P.**

LHHL Academy trained in total 45 young people within the QPB area. Thirty one have secured casual employment and 14 have remained in education or training. TOTAL 4 young people are registered with the MIT Driving instructor programme. Of the 14, 9 young people have completed the Defensive Driver’s course. Lv 19, Dr. Charlene Atkinson has been identified as the main driver's licence. There are a few students who have not responded back to accepting the scholarship. The Accelerator programme has taken longer to establish than expected. Particularly around the vehicles and workshops. With the board the MIT, lessons have been learned and processes progressed. There will be additional changes to the engagement and follow up with students in 2019. It’s a good start, but improvements in the student support, which is important to drive impact. Enhance their ability to roll the Defensive Driving workshops out in 2018.
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>TSI</th>
<th>Funding</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2631</td>
<td>Matamataki</td>
<td>The Southern Initiative</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Themed Prototype Activations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>To run a co-design wananga/workshop in partnership with Te Ora u Manukau, TSI, Healthy Families Manukau Manurewa-Papakura to co-create a matamataki aligned community led activation calendar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>To facilitate a healthy food prototype activation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Prototype a reo Māori (Maori language) activation. This activation can help with reconnection to cultural heritage, which in turn helps uplift whanau. It can also help make it &quot;more normal&quot; to speak and hear reo Māori in our day to day lives.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No further decisions anticipated.

Planning underway - for co-design workshop. Initial trips with prospective workshop attendees underway.

Co-design workshop facilitator identified, awaiting confirmation re availability to lead and facilitate the workshop.

Co-design wananga was held on Tuesday 11 December. A good cross-section of attendees included mana whenua, Te Puni Kokiri, Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, Pacific Yest, Tauihi Whai Ora, Te Rōpū Whakarongo Aorangi, AIT South, and MIT. Options identified and put forward for consideration as potential activations. Positive feedback was received from attendees about the workshop and the process.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1362</td>
<td>The Chambers, 35 St George Street, Papatoetoe- Lease to Auckland Citizens Advice Bureau (Papatoetoe)</td>
<td>Renew building lease to Auckland Citizens Advice Bureau (Papatoetoe). This is the first of two 3-year renewals.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>1/07/2018</td>
<td>2 x 3 years</td>
<td>30/06/2024</td>
<td>$1.00 Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Citizens Advice Bureau have responded with suggested changes to the original draft deed of community lease. Council officers will work with Auckland Council legal advisors to review these changes to prepare a deed for final review and execution. The draft lease is with council's solicitors for review following input from CAB and council staff. If no further issues are raised, the revised deed will be sent to CAB for execution and any renewals under the lease can be progressed. This is anticipated to be finalised in quarter three.</td>
<td>Application for lease renewal received; site visit arranged for quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1363</td>
<td>Papatoetoe Old Fire Station, 145 St George Street, Papatoetoe - Lease to Youthline Auckland Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Renew building lease to Youthline Auckland Charitable Trust for the final term of 10 years</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2008</td>
<td>2 x 10 years</td>
<td>31/12/2038</td>
<td>$1.00 In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lease renewal application form has been sent to the group. Due back by 29 September 2018.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1365</td>
<td>244 East Tamaki Road, Otara - Lease to East Tamaki Bowling Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease for East Tamaki Bowling Club Incorporated</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>1/06/2006</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>31/05/2019</td>
<td>$0.10 In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>The application pack for a new lease will be sent to the group in quarter two.</td>
<td>Application for new lease sent to the group; due back by 1 February 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1367</td>
<td>17R, Seafied Road, Papatoetoe - Lease to Te Kohanga Reo National Trust Board (Ki Papatoetoe Whareua)</td>
<td>New ground lease for Te Kohanga Reo National Trust Board for Ki Papatoetoe Whareua. Te Kohanga Reo, Ki Papatoetoe Whareua.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>1/05/2009</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>30/04/2019</td>
<td>$0.10 In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lease renewal application form has been sent to the group. Due back by 30 September 2019.</td>
<td>Reminder sent for return of new lease application form; due by 31 January 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1368</td>
<td>Sunnyvale Domain, 24R York Road, Papatoetoe - Lease to The Scout Association of New Zealand for Pukenui Scouts.</td>
<td>New ground lease for The Scout Association of New Zealand for Pukenui Scouts.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>1/05/2008</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>30/04/2019</td>
<td>$0.10 In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>The application pack for a new lease will be sent to the group in quarter two.</td>
<td>Combined NZScouts application received; site visit to be undertaken in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1369</td>
<td>Skills Shed, 19R Boundary Road, Otara - Vacant</td>
<td>New building lease for the skills shed at Manukau Sports Bowl.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>1/07/2018 + 1 x 5 years</td>
<td>30/06/2028</td>
<td>$1.00 Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2566</td>
<td>Milson Park, 20R Milson Road, Papatoetoe - Lease to Cheltenham Society Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease to the Cheltenham Society Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>1/02/2008</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>31/01/2018</td>
<td>$10.00 Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>A new lease to The Roots Creative Entrepreneurs Ltd was granted by the local board on 16 June 2018 under resolution number OP/2018/96. New lease granted by the local board on 22 August 2018 under resolution number OP/2018/145. New lease granted by the local board on 22 August 2018 under resolution number OP/2018/145.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2567</td>
<td>27 St George St, Papatoetoe - Lease to Manukau Performing Arts Incorporated (aka Spotlight Theatre)</td>
<td>Renew building lease to Manukau Performing Arts Incorporated for the final term of 10 years Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>1/11/2007</td>
<td>1x10 years</td>
<td>31/10/2017</td>
<td>$0.10 In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>A site visit has been arranged for October 2018.</td>
<td>Site visit deferred to quarter three. Once completed, the processing of the renewal application will be worked through with local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2568</td>
<td>100R Otara Road, Otara - Lease to Ngati Otaite Marae Society Inc.</td>
<td>New ground lease to Ngati Otaite Marae. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>3/03/1866</td>
<td>1x103 years</td>
<td>30/03/2051</td>
<td>$0.10 In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>Application for a new lease received; site visit to be undertaken in quarter two.</td>
<td>Site visit deferred to quarter three. Once completed, the processing of the new lease application will be worked through with local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2571</td>
<td>Ngati Otaite Park, 105R Otara Road, Otara - Lease to The Otara Rugby League Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease to The Otara Rugby League Football Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme. Awaiting application from group.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>1/06/1858</td>
<td>1x5 years</td>
<td>31/05/2018</td>
<td>$0.10 On hold Amber</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/Unit or CCD</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2592</td>
<td>26R Orana Road, Papatoetoe: Lease to Papatoetoe Athletics Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New building lease to Papatoetoe Athletics Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme. Awaiting application from group.</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>1/1/2020</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>30/06/2019</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Contact has been made with the new secretary of the club and the application is awaited.</td>
<td>Application for new building lease received, site visit to be undertaken in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2593</td>
<td>Kohurua Park, 446 Station Road, Papatoetoe: Lease to Papatoetoe Panthers Rugby League Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>New ground lease to Papatoetoe Panthers Rugby League Football Club Incorporated. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>1/7/2006</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>30/06/2016</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A site visit has been arranged for October 2018.</td>
<td>Site visit deferred to quarter three. Once completed, the processing of the new lease application will be worked up with local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2594</td>
<td>Ferguson Oaks Reserve, 1225 Dawson Road, Otara: Lease to Congregational Christian Church of Samoa (Dawson Road, Otara) Trust Board</td>
<td>Renew lease lease to the Congregational Christian Church of Samoa (Dawson Road, Otara) Trust Board, for the final term of 10 years. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF Community Leases</td>
<td>1/8/2003</td>
<td>1x10 years</td>
<td>31/07/2023</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Renewal of the lease was approved by the local board at the 19 June 2018 meeting under resolution number C/2018/8.</td>
<td>Renewal of the lease was approved by the local board at the 19 June 2018 meeting under resolution number C/2018/8.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28/28

Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board
### Operating performance financial summary

#### Operating performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000’s)</th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating expenditure</td>
<td>7,229</td>
<td>7,353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating revenue</td>
<td>1,761</td>
<td>1,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>1,761</td>
<td>1,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>8,990</td>
<td>9,228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>7,649</td>
<td>7,827</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>472</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>827</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Commentary

The Otara-Papatoetoe Local Board has invested $7.2 million in net operating expenditure for the half year ended December 2018.

Operating Revenue of $1.76 million was overall behind budget by $114,000. Leisure, fitness and recreation services are behind budget by $147,000 in entrance fees, sales and memberships, and aquatics activities are ahead of budget in sales revenue by $19,000. Otara Music and Arts Centre (OMAC) is below budget by $15,000 in venue hire, and library services overall have additional revenue of $29,000 mostly in information and copying services.

Operating Expenditure overall year to date of $8.99 million, is three percent below budget, with no significant issues to report.

Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) operating expenditure is $417,000 underspent mostly in BID Town Centre initiatives ($158,000 variance) where accountability reports have recently been received by the local board and Y19 funds are due to be paid in quarter three. No other projects report significant variances or potential non-delivery.

Asset Based Services (ABS) operating expenditure is $179,000 over budget for the year to date. Active recreation services overall are $214,000 below budget mainly in repairs, while scheduled repairs at Cambria House/Aged Concern are $131,000 over budget. Other community centres, halls and leases are $79,000 over budget. Libraries are $59,000 over budget covering the four libraries for annual leave reductions, plus extra security costs. Arts facilities are $31,000 better than budget overall especially in staff allocation and outsourcing service costs. Parks services and facility contracts are $156,000 over budget mostly in response repairs.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Net Cost of Service</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE LDI Staff allocation</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity building programme</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCTV and town centre safety initiatives</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community response operating fund</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community volunteer awards</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating a Maori identity</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecological volunteers environmental programme</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green assets - LDI</td>
<td>(10)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Programme Events in local parks</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learn to Ride – East Tamaki School</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquor licensing objections</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Arts Grants</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local civic functions</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local community grants</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local events fund</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Sports Bowl strategic assessment</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori responsiveness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papatoetoe Historical Society</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play network assessment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior assistance groups</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest (Ngahere) strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth connections across Auckland</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Development Effectiveness</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td><strong>480</strong></td>
<td><strong>846</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 19: Operating Expenditure – all projects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local streams restoration</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour Forum</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Harbour forum contribution</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otara Lake and waterways vision</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puhinui Reserve restoration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Schools Project</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Estuary environmental forum</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste reduction education and awareness</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Environmental services</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally Driven Initiatives (ATEED)</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth connections across Auckland</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Planning</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>962</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Capital expenditure summary

Capital expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000’s)</th>
<th>FY2019 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY 2019</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>2,526</td>
<td>2,403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2,526</td>
<td>2,403</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commentary

The Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board invested $2.5 million in capital expenditure up to the half year ended 31 December 2018.

The 2019 capital programme is ahead of revised budget by $123,000 and has achieved delivery against the full year of forty-two per cent. This includes carry forward and deferrals of projects and budgets from year 2018.

Major projects completed or in delivery so far this year, are Hayman Park Development ($1.15 million), Ngāti Ōtara Multi-sports Park ($182,000), Te Puke o Tara Centre ($280,000), Otamariki playground ($160,000), Allan Brewer Recreation Centre ($206,000), Te Pupu Tahi Tanga ki Ōtara Wardens renewals ($99,000), plus a further $450,000 on various leisure, library, and parks assets renewals.
### Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>1,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facility Upgrade</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park development</td>
<td>1,152</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-sport Facility (Ngati Otara Park)</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Art facility renewals</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE - Leases renewals</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community facility renewals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure facility building renewals</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leisure facility equipment renewals</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library furniture and fitting renewals</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local library renewals</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Fixed Asset</td>
<td>(12)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports parks</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various parks projects - AT funded</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCTV cameras</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Community services</td>
<td>2,526</td>
<td>2,403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2,526</td>
<td>2,403</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Feedback on draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039

File No.: CP2019/00839

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. To respond to population growth and demographic change, Auckland Council has developed a plan for how it will invest in sport for the next 20 years.
3. The Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 seeks to:
   • increase participation in sport by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
   • deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
   • address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation.
4. The draft plan was endorsed by the Environment and Community Committee in December 2018 for public consultation [CP2018/07771].
5. This report invites local boards to formally indicate their support for the draft plan and any additional feedback on the draft plan they would like the committee to consider prior to the plan’s adoption.
6. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.
7. A summary of consultation feedback will be prepared for the Environment and Community Committee for consideration. Final decision on the adoption of the plan will be sought in May 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:
a) endorse the draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 and provide any additional feedback for consideration of the Environment and Community Committee.
Horopaki
Context

The plan sets out a new investment approach, which better responds to growth and the changing needs of Aucklanders

8. Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. Our diverse communities have different preferences and requirements for sport and recreation activities.

9. The draft Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039 is the council’s response to these changes. It sets out a new approach to regional investment in sports facilities, programmes and services for Aucklanders over the next 20 years.

10. The plan will:
   • target communities of greatest need and address disparities
   • deliver a broad range of programmes, services and facilities that respond to the diverse needs of Auckland’s communities
   • address population growth and changing sport preferences through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities.

11. The draft plan has three main sections:
   • Section one: ‘Why we invest’ explains the reasons for having an investment plan and the strategic context.
   • Section two: ‘What we invest in’ explains the outcomes sought from the council’s sports investment, the scope and focus of that investment and the principles that will guide future investment decisions.
   • Section three: ‘How we will work’ explains the investment framework that will be adopted to achieve the outcomes.

12. The development of the draft plan involved several Governing Body decisions, local board engagement, public consultation and research. The attached draft plan provides the chronological timeline for developing the plan.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Adoption of the plan will contribute to multiple strategic outcomes

13. Sport is one of the key areas the council invests in to deliver on the ‘Belonging and Participation’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050.

Belonging and Participation
   • Focus Area 7 – Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life
   • Direction 1 – Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs
   • Direction 2 – Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.

14. The draft plan focuses on delivering a single outcome: increasing Aucklanders’ participation in community sport. This aligns with the vision of the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024: ‘Aucklanders: more active, more often.’

15. The multiple benefits delivered to local communities through increased sport participation will also contribute directly to the health, social and economic outcomes for Aucklanders as set out in the local board plans.
Achieving the desired outcomes requires putting people at the heart our investment

16. The plan sets out a targeted, people-centric approach to increase sport participation in Auckland. Future sport investment will focus on meeting the needs of three distinct groups of people:

1. **People who already play sport:**
   There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep them actively involved in sport.

2. **People who play a new sport (like futsal)**
   Currently there are limited opportunities to play, but in the future, there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports.

3. **People who currently do not participate in sport**
   Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for them to take up sport.

17. A key step towards increasing sport participation rates in these targeted groups is through addressing disparities.

18. Decision-makers will use a set of principles to prioritise multiple investment projects. ‘Equity’ has the highest weighing to ensure all Aucklanders enjoy the same outcomes. The full list of principles includes:

- **Equity (40 per cent of assessment)** – Sport investment should ensure equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live.
- **Outcome-focused (30 per cent)** – There needs to be a clear line of sight between each investment and the outcomes it delivers.
- **Financial sustainability (30 per cent)** – Investment decisions need to be financially sustainable for council and sports organisations.
- **Accountability (10 per cent)** – Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interests of Auckland.
There will be changes to the way we currently invest in sport

The draft plan sets out four key shifts in our approach as illustrated in Figure 1 below.

**Figure 1: Key shifts**

- **Key shift 1**: Limited budget which caters for spatial or code-specific needs or investment for particular interest groups vs. Long-term Plan budget for sport will increase. Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation in:
  - Emerging sports
  - High participation sports
  - Low participation communities

- **Key shift 2**: Make investment decisions to achieve multiple objectives vs. Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport – where it can add the most value.

- **Key shift 3**: Invest mainly in bespoke facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities vs. Invest in a range of facilities, services and programmes to break down barriers to participation.

- **Key shift 4**: Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the cost, benefits and alternatives vs. Make structured, strategic investment decisions based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcomes.
20. Figure 2 below explains the reasons for these key shifts, the problems they will tackle and the benefits for Aucklanders.

**Figure 2: Intervention logic map**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>Key shift 1</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| The demand for sport in Auckland is growing and changing, while the existing facilities are ageing. | Undertake a people centric approach with a particular focus on:  
- supporting communities with low participation rates  
- increasing participation in emerging sports  
- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates. | Increase Aucklanders’ participation in sport by adopting a strategic, evidence-based and outcome-focused approach to invest in sport. |
| 40%     | Key shift 2 | 30%     |
| Not all Aucklanders have the same opportunities to access sport. | Prioritise investment to focus on increasing participation in community sport and basic provision of core and ancillary infrastructure. | Improve value for money and efficiency of the Auckland Council’s investment in sport by adopting an investment framework to guide decision-making and improve process and practices. |
| 10%     | Key shift 3 |         |
| Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport. | Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities. |         |
|         | Key shift 4 |         |
|         | Make structured, evidence-based investment based on a set of investment principles. |         |

21. The plan will ensure robust, evidence-based decision-making and ongoing monitoring of benefits delivered to our communities.

22. Performance data will be collected to measure the return on investment. This will be shared with investors and ratepayers.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views**

23. Once adopted, the plan will have a direct impact on council’s internal investment processes, particularly regarding how future projects will be assessed and monitored.

24. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have been engaged throughout the development of the draft plan. Their feedback, particularly regarding how the proposed changes can be adopted in practice, has helped shape the investment framework and the scenarios in the draft plan.
25. Parks, Sport and Recreation staff have also facilitated the council’s engagement with the sport sector through Aktive, the council’s strategic partner for sport. The general feedback is supportive of the new investment approach to improve participation and deliver better outcomes for Aucklanders.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

The local boards have an important role to play in shaping the draft plan

26. The local boards have an important role to play in the council’s sport investment. They:
   - set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans
   - identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the Long-term Plan and Annual Budget processes
   - have allocated decision-making responsibility for local sport facilities and initiatives including:
     - the specific location, design, build and fit-out of new local sports facilities within budget parameters agreed with the Governing Body
     - the use of local sport facilities and initiatives including leasing and changes of use
     - local recreation and sports programmes
   - manage local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting
   - work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.

27. Staff have engaged with local boards informally at various stages throughout the development of the draft plan. Local boards members’ views and concerns have helped shape the key components of the plan.

Previous engagement with local boards showed general support for an investment plan

28. Staff met with local boards between February and April 2018 and sought informal feedback on the key components of the plan.

29. Feedback from local boards was generally supportive of a new investment plan for sports facilities to ensure consistency, efficiency, transparency and outcome delivery.

30. Challenges relating to population growth, land supply and budgetary constraints were highlighted. Local boards also noted challenges specific to their areas and populace.

31. Feedback showed a strong preference to have a flexible approach to accommodate diverse local needs.

Formal local board feedback is sought between February and March 2019

32. Staff are seeking to understand local boards’ views on the draft plan and request a formal decision at local boards' business meetings during February and March 2019.

33. Staff would particularly value local board feedback on the following parts of the draft plan (refer Attachment A), which are likely to have the most bearing on local board decision-making:
   - the key shifts in the council’s future investment approach in sport (page 4)
   - the benefits of sports to Auckland communities, particularly Te Ao Māori (page 9)
   - the difference between equity and equality in the context of sport investment (pages 22-23)
   - the proposed investment framework (pages 24-36).
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

34. Sport participation contributes directly to the following ‘Māori Identity and Wellbeing’ outcome in Auckland Plan 2050:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori Identity and Wellbeing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• <strong>Direction 1</strong> – ‘Advance Māori wellbeing’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• <strong>Focus area 1</strong> – ‘Meet the needs and support the aspirations of tamariki and their whanau’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

35. According to Sport New Zealand data weekly sport participation of Māori in Auckland (76.8 per cent) is similar to European (76.3 per cent), but higher than Asian (70.7 per cent) and Pasifika (69.1 per cent).

36. Research also show pockets of sedentary Māori who do not have adequate opportunities to participate in sport. They will be a target group for investment.

37. Feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group during public consultation on the discussion document informed the development of the plan.

38. A key area of focus was the delivery of outcomes through increased Māori participation. Means of achieving this goal include partnerships with iwi and Māori organisations, to manage demand efficiently and to use sports programmes and facilities as a social hub to strengthen cultural and community connections.

39. Partnerships will draw on Māori-centric models and collective models of learning so that key Māori concepts become embedded in sport service design and delivery.

40. Staff will seek further feedback from the Mana Whenua Forum and Aktive Māori Advisory Group as part of the consultation on the draft plan.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

41. Once adopted, the plan will guide all council investment in sport.

42. An immediate focus will be to establish a clear and contestable process for the allocation of the $120 million Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund established in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

43. Staff have identified reputational and operational risks associated with the adoption of the draft plan. These risks will be mitigated through regular communication and engagement with key stakeholders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Risk</th>
<th>Mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reputational</td>
<td>Some people might worry the plan will change arrangements already in place, or ongoing council investment.</td>
<td>Clear communication with key stakeholders and funding recipients that the plan will guide decisions on future investment only, unless a current project is already scheduled for review.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Risk</td>
<td>Mitigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational</td>
<td>The transition to the new investment approach will be operationally complex. It impacts multiple teams across the council, and new business processes, guidance and forms will need to be designed to support it.</td>
<td>Detailed implementation planning will be required to ensure the transition is as smooth as possible. Changes will be phased in over the next three to five years.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

44. Staff will undertake public consultation from February to March 2019.

45. The consultation will be conducted in various forms:
   - local boards will be asked to formally indicate their support for the draft plan during business meetings and provide any additional feedback
   - the public will be invited to submit their feedback via ShapeAuckland
   - targeted interviews will be conducted with community groups including Māori, Pasific and Asian people
   - the sport sector will be invited to provide their formal views through Aktive.

46. A summary of consultation feedback and a final plan will be prepared for consideration and adoption by the Environment and Community Committee around May 2019.

47. Implementation of the plan will occur in stages over the next three to five years, depending on council budgetary and planning processes. An indicative timeline of the potential changes is presented in section three of the draft plan.

48. Figure 3 below shows the next steps in a flow chart.

Figure 3: Next steps

Feb-March 2019
- Conduct public consultation
- Seek formal feedback from local boards

March - May 2019
- Summarise consultation feedback and amend the plan accordingly

May 2019
- Seek final approval from the Environment and Community Committee for adoption of the plan

July 2019 - June 2021
- Commence implementation of the plan in stages
This plan will inform the development of other investment plans

49. The draft plan sets out an overarching investment framework to help decision-makers prioritise investment between different sports.

50. Separate, but related plans are being developed to guide council’s investment in golf and play facilities. These plans will be consistent with the overarching framework set out in *Increasing Aucklanders’ participation in sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039*.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Draft Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Nancy Chu - Principal Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Paul Marriott-Lloyd, Senior Policy Manager, Parks and Recreation Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins, RM – Rodney, &amp; Hibiscus &amp; Bays, Acting GM – Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rina Tagore Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About this document

Rapid growth and social change are changing the face of Auckland.

This creates an opportunity to build a stronger, more diverse and inclusive society where people feel they belong - a vision for Auckland expressed in the Auckland Plan.

Community sport is a key part of this vision. It can bring people together in both organised and casual environments, improving the health, social and cultural outcomes for Aucklanders.

Increasing Aucklanders' Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019-2039 reflects a desire to increase the number of Aucklanders who participate in and benefit from sport.

Aucklanders, more active, more often.

Currently, it's not easy for everyone to participate in sport and is made harder by a shortage of facilities in the existing network. There are specific groups who are not involved in any kind of sport or have consistently low levels of participation. Our research shows there is a direct link between lack of access to facilities and low participation. This plan aims to remedy this.

The core principle driving the plan is equity-based investment to improve access and outcomes for all. This means different levels of investment will be made to bridge gaps in supply (e.g., facilities) and to increase participation by targeting specific groups. Investment is directed where there is need to achieve good outcomes for all Aucklanders.

Policy objectives

Through this document Auckland Council seeks to achieve the following policy objectives:

- ensure that all Aucklanders participate in sport, by targeting communities of greatest need and addressing disparities
- deliver a broader range of programmes, services and facilities that better respond to the diverse needs of Auckland's communities
- address growth and changing community needs through regular assessments of, and changes to, programmes, services and facilities to maximise participation

The new investment strategy uses a people-centric approach focusing on:

- communities with low sport participation rates
- increasing participation in emerging and ethnically diverse sports
- sustaining popular sports with high participation rates

Changes to the way people participate and play sport, as well as the sports they play are all factors driving different kinds of demand on a network of aging, traditional, code-based sporting facilities.

Our new approach to investing in sport is a shift from bespoke, individualised facilities and programmes to partnership models building an affordable, fit-for-purpose network of sports facilities for all Aucklanders to enjoy.
Increasing Aucklanders' Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039

Sport is important to Aucklanders

73% of adults participate in sport and recreation each week.
90% of young people participate in sport and recreation regularly.
71% of Aucklanders would like to play more sport.

Auckland Council invests in sport because it delivers a range of health, social and economic benefits (roughly $1.76 billion each year) for our communities and for Aucklanders.

Investing in sport has a number of challenges

Auckland’s population is rapidly growing and changing, so is the demand for sport. There is evidence showing people are participating in different types of sport and recreation activities, in different formats.

Young Adults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competitive Sports or Activities Only</th>
<th>Competitive Sports or Activities Only</th>
<th>Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4%</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Competitive Sports or Activities</td>
<td>Non-Competitive Sports or Activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65%</td>
<td>61%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Participant</td>
<td>Non-Participant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7%</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, sport investment is facing growing budgetary and land supply constraints. The existing network of Auckland Council sports facilities is ageing and we have identified supply gaps in some areas of Auckland. (Source: SportNZ)

Not all Aucklanders have the same opportunities to access sport

- There is inequity across different gender, age and ethnic groups, and for people living with disabilities.
- Certain demographic groups such as Pacific and Asian residents have lower than average participation rates.

The new investment plan for sport

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s new approach to plan for growth and the changing preferences of Auckland’s diverse population.

We want to increase participation in community sport

Our goal is to make Aucklanders ‘more active, more often.’ We will do so by providing fit-for-purpose programmes, services and facilities that cater for the greatest number of people.

We have set aside $120 million in the Long-term Plan to fund regional and sub-regional sports facilities. This is on top of the $1 billion already allocated to sport and recreation.

With the new plan, there will be a new investment approach...

Key Shifts

We will be making several key shifts to the way we currently invest in sport. Central to these key shifts is a people-centric approach, targeting those who do not have adequate access and opportunities.

Investment principles

New investment will be driven by four principles:
- accountability
- equity
- financial sustainability
- outcome-focused.

Investment framework

Every new investment will go through a decision-making framework that will deliver value for money, robustness, consistency and transparency.

What does it mean for Aucklanders?

Sport investment will target three different groups of people:

1. "I already play sport."
   There will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes to keep me actively involved in sport.

2. "I play a new sport." (like futsal)
   Currently there are limited opportunities to play but in the future there will be more fit-for-purpose facilities and programmes that cater to new and emerging sports like mine.

3. "I do not currently participate in sport."
   Auckland Council will create more opportunities and make it easier for me to take up sport.

Collaboration and partnerships to deliver the best outcomes for Aucklanders

The scale of investment required means Auckland Council cannot work alone. We have consciously aligned with our sport sector partners Sport New Zealand and Active. New investment will seek collaboration and partnerships to build on the existing investment by the sport sector, volunteers, local communities and private investors.
The key shifts

Current challenges

TODAY

TOMORROW

This means...

The demand for sport in Auckland is growing and changing, while the existing facilities are ageing.

Investment decisions seek to achieve multiple objectives.

Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport—where it can add the most value.

The only objective for our investment is increasing participation in community sport.

Future Auckland Council investment will be driven by Aucklanders’ needs, instead of responding to particular interest groups.

Funding will be split between three key groups:

- participants in high-participation sports
- participants in emerging sports
- those who are currently inactive or have a low participation rates, e.g., Pacific and Asian communities.

Not all Aucklanders have the same access and opportunities for sport.

Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.

Long-term Plan budget for sport will increase. Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation in:

- participants in high-participation sports
- participants in emerging sports
- those who are currently inactive or have a low participation rates, e.g., Pacific and Asian communities.

Invest mainly in single-purpose facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities.

Invest in a range of multi-functional facilities, services and programmes to break down barriers to participation.

Participants in new sports will not compete for funding with traditional sports. New programmes and services will seek to get inactive Aucklanders engaged in sport.

We will achieve this goal by focusing our investment on fit-for-purpose facilities, programmes and services.

We will prioritise multi-sports facilities over bespoke facilities to cater for the largest number of people possible.

We will prioritise facilities that will meet the changing needs of our diverse communities.

Auckland Council needs a more structured and strategic approach to invest in sport.

Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the cost, benefits and alternatives.

Make structured, strategic investment decisions based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcomes.

We will use a robust investment decision-making framework driven by four investment principles: accountability, equity, outcome-focused and financial sustainability.
Introduction

Auckland is growing and changing rapidly and so is the demand for sport.

The plan is our response to stakeholders’ requests to take a more structured approach to deliver better outcomes for all Aucklanders through sport.

It reflects our commitment to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi by providing opportunities through participation in community sports to connect, socialise, learn and celebrate Māori identity and culture.

It is based on a series of Auckland Council decisions, substantial research, evaluations and engagement feedback from 21 local boards, four advisory panels, 40 sports clubs and organisations and 121 public submissions.

Glossary

Sport
A physical activity that is competitive, organised and involves the observation of rules and may involve either team or individual participation.

Recreation
General or informal physical activity (for example, walking, swimming or kayaking in the sea).

Sport facility
A piece of infrastructure vital to competition and practice of a sport (for example, golf course, hockey turf, outdoor/indoor court, sports field or softball diamond).

Community sport
Includes play (age and stage appropriate development opportunities for young people), active and outdoor recreation, and competitive sport (facilities through clubs and events (including talent development)). Community sport does not include passive recreation such as gardening or elite (international) competition.

The plan has three main parts

1. Section 1 ‘Why?’
   Why we invest explains the reasons for having an investment plan for sports and the strategic, legislative and budgetary context.

2. Section 2 ‘What?’
   What will we invest in explains what we want to achieve from investment in community sport, the scope and focus of that investment and the investment principles that will guide future decisions.

3. Section 3 ‘How?’
   How will we work explains the investment framework that will help us to achieve the outcomes set out in Section 2. The investment framework presents a robust approach to invest in outcomes. Decision-makers will consider a number of critical questions before making final decisions.
### Chronological timeline for developing the plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mar-May</td>
<td>Public consultation and stakeholder engagement through the Investors’ Forum, Auckland Council advisory panels, sector advisory groups and sport sector workshops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 Jul</td>
<td>Consultation and feedback summary report. [CP2016/12144]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
<td>14 Mar</td>
<td>Environment and Community Committee made in-principle decisions on a number of changes to current investment mechanisms for sports facilities investments, after considering evaluation results. [CP2017/00192]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Apr</td>
<td>Environment and Community Committee agreed to develop an outcome measurement tool for sport investment modelled on the Treasury's Cost Benefit Analysis Model and to pilot the tool. [CP2017/03041]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 Aug</td>
<td>Environment and Community Committee considered the recommendations to expand the current revenue streams to increase funding for sport investment and agree to seek public feedback on the proposal. [CP2017/12578]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Feb-Jun</td>
<td>Engagement with local boards and workshops with a political working group on the key components of the draft plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>Approval of the draft plan by the Environment and Community Committee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>Early</td>
<td>Public consultation on the draft plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Early</td>
<td>Anticipated final approval from the Environment and Community Committee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 20

Section 1

Why we invest
The plan will guide Auckland Council’s sport investment over the next 20 years to respond to the changing needs of Aucklanders and deliver Auckland Plan outcomes.

1.1 Why do we invest in sport?

Auckland is experiencing rapid population growth and social change. We have a diverse population which brings many differences in values, lifestyles, demands for goods and services, and expectations of civic engagement and democracy.

Auckland Council invests in sport to provide Aucklanders with opportunities to participate in society and develop a sense of belonging in Auckland.

We have the largest Pacific and Asian populations in the country. These groups also have the lowest participation rates. For health and social reasons, encouraging participation in sport can have tangible benefits for the whole community.

By removing barriers and creating better access to sport opportunities, Auckland will be one step closer to eliminating disparity and disadvantage as well as fostering healthy lifestyles and wellbeing for all Aucklanders.

It directly contributes to Focus Area 7 of the Auckland Plan 2030’s “Participation and Belonging” outcomes – “Recognise the value of arts, culture, sports and recreation to quality of life. It is also relevant to achieving:

- direction 1 – Foster an inclusive Auckland where everyone belongs
- direction 2 – Improve health and wellbeing for all Aucklanders by reducing disparities in opportunities.

The multiple benefits achieved through increased sport opportunities and participation will contribute to other Auckland Plan outcomes such as:

- “Māori identity and wellbeing” – by helping to advance Māori wellbeing
- “Home and place” – by providing public spaces that are inclusive, accessible and contribute to urban living
- “Opportunity and prosperity” – by providing employment and business opportunities.

This plan sets out Auckland Council’s investment approach in sport to achieve these goals. It is a direct response to the vision Aucklanders: more active, more often set out in the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024.
Participation in sport has multiple benefits

There is overwhelming evidence showing participation in sport leads to a wide range of benefits for individuals and the community. Our future sport investment will consider the extent of increase in participation and the impact of that increase in terms of health, education, social and economic benefits. We will prioritise projects with the highest aggregate benefits. The table below summarises the benefits in four broad categories.

### Physical activity, health and wellbeing
The health benefits of sport and recreation activities are clear – they are substantial, population-wide and particularly important to older people. People who regularly participate in physical activity have reduced risks of both mental and physical illness.

It's estimated that inactivity costs Auckland $179 billion of health-related expenditure, $213 billion of lost human capital and $10 billion of other costs in 2010.

### Social and community benefits
Most people participate in sport and recreation activities for enjoyment (38%) and social reasons (52%).

Organised sport and recreation activities draw individuals and diverse groups of people together, fostering cooperation and strengthening social ties. These connections provide a sense of belonging and create networks that sustain local communities.

### Education outcomes and skills development
Participation in sport or recreation helps improve education outcomes for children and young people.

There is evidence of improved cognitive skills (think, read, learn, remember, reason and pay attention) and psychological benefits such as enhanced self-esteem and self-confidence which leads to improved educational behaviour and attainment.

### Economic development
The sport and recreation sector accounts for 2.4% of regional gross domestic product (GDP) – $1,015 million in 2009. There are approximately 11,945 people working in the industry, 3,533 in related occupations and 21,182 volunteers.

International events, such as the World Masters Games 2017, contributed approximately $37 million to Auckland’s GDP. Such events provide an opportunity to reinforce and enhance Auckland’s brand image as an attractive destination to visit and live.

---

**Investment in Sport and Te Ao Māori**

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi is our nation’s founding document and recognises the special place of Māori in New Zealand.

Auckland Council is committed to engaging and working with Māori in ways that are consistent with the Treaty Principles. This includes supporting delivery of services by Māori for Māori, based on Te Ao Māori values and practices.

We acknowledge the special role of Māori in decision-making, to build lasting reciprocal relationships and improve physical activity outcomes for Māori. This will be achieved through working in partnership with iwi and appropriate organisations.
**1.2 How does this plan fit within the wider context?**

This plan sets out Auckland Council's approach to regional investment in sport.

It sits within the context of the council's wider community facilities network and operates in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977.

In the budgetary context, this plan will guide the council's investment decisions in sport and inform the budgetary processes particularly:

- with decisions on the indicative figures and timing for sports projects during the 10-year budget process (the long-term plan process)
- to assist and prioritise sports projects against other proposals by comparing all possible costs, benefits and trade-offs. Such information will assist the annual budget process in determining the timing, duration and scale of sports projects in local board agreements and in the council's services and infrastructure plans.

---

**Other complementary processes and documents include:**

- **Auckland's Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2027**
  - A sector-led plan to clearly communicate their priorities for investment to Auckland Council, investors and potential partners.
  - Development of this plan was facilitated by AK\(\text{we}, Sport NZ and Auckland Council with input from over 60 regional and national sport organisations, sports trusts and major facility providers.
  - A panel of experienced sector representatives, set up by AK\(\text{we}, will meet to review and identify high priority projects for future investment, using the agreed evaluation and prioritisation criteria in the plan.

- **Facilities Partnerships Policy**
  - The policy guides how Auckland Council will enter into and manage partnerships for sports facilities. The policy sets out the strategic context, principles, the models and investment tools for decision-making, evaluation and monitoring facilities partnerships.
How does the plan relate to other Auckland Council documents?

**Unitary Plan**
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Parks and Open Spaces Strategic Action Plan
- Toi Whiti: Arts and Culture Strategic Action Plan
- Thriving Communities Strategic Action Plan
- I Am Auckland - Children and Young People’s Strategic Action Plan
- Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau

**Auckland Plan**
- Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039
  - Open Space Provision Policy
  - Community Facilities Network Plan
  - Tākaro - Investing in Play

**Auckland Council land assets**
- Local and regional facilities
- Local and regional services

**Long-term Plan**
- Annual Plan
- Local board agreements

**Community-led**
- Community Occupancy Guidelines
- Community Grants Policy
- Facility Partnerships Policy
- Auckland Council-led
  - Auckland Council facilities
  - Auckland Council services
  - Market-led
  - Procurement Policy
- Unsolicited Proposals Policy
- Strategic Partnerships Policy

**Outcomes**
- Vision: what is the vision?
- What outcomes and benefits are we working towards?
- What will success look like?

**Our role**
- Outcomes: what specific outcomes do we want for different populations, sectors, places, activities?
- What is our role in delivering them?

**Priorities**
- Investment: what should Auckland Council invest in, and where, to deliver these outcomes?
- What are the priorities to address needs and gaps?

**Delivery**
- Options: will we deliver the outcomes by providing land, facilities or services, or a combination?

**Budget**
- Planning: how much will we invest in the outcomes?
  - How will we allocate:
    - Capex (for assets)
    - Opex (for everything else)
Collaborating with others to achieve outcomes

Section 1 Why we invest

- Long-term Plan
  - Prioritise sports facilities investment with investment in other areas
  - Embed the decision-making framework
- Annual Plan
- Investors
- Investors’ Forum
- Auckland Council
- Sports Investment Plan 2019 - 2039
  - Golf Facilities Investment Plan
- Auckland’s Sports Facilities Priorities Plan 2017-2027
- Sports sector
- Sports codes

Working with the sector

Achieving sport outcomes requires collaboration from all parties.

We will use this plan to guide our work with others and new investment decisions from the sport sector, private investors and communities.

We have already made considerable efforts to align processes and strategic priorities with our sport sector partners. The focus on community sport and increasing participation aligns with the strategic directions of Sport New Zealand and Active Strategic Plan 2015-2020.
1.2 Why now?

The plan will enable Auckland Council to better respond to the changing population and address current challenges.

**Challenges**
- **Rapid population growth**
  - Auckland's population is growing by 1.5% annually. It is expected to increase by 1 million in the next 30 years.
- **Changing community needs**
  - The makeup of Auckland will be different in the future, including:
    - more older people and more children under 14 years of age
    - more people of Asian, Pacific and Māori ethnicity
    - more people born overseas
- **Disparity of access to sport opportunities**
  - Not all Aucklanders enjoy the same access to sport. There is a direct relationship between access and participation. To achieve our goal of increased participation we need to target low participation areas or population groups and improve access to sport.
- **Ageing facilities**
  - Auckland Council has a vast network of sports facilities including over 250 sports parks and indoor courts in varying states of 'fitness'.
- **Unstructured investment**
  - Investment in sports facilities tends to be ad hoc and reactive, based on dispersed or incomplete information.

**Effect on provision**
- **Demand will exceed supply**
  - The growing population places increasing pressure on existing sports facilities.
- **Sports facilities and programmes need to adapt**
  - The changing demographic profile means some existing facilities and programmes may no longer meet the needs of communities.
  - There are new sports, new ways of participating and less club-based activity.
- **There is significant financial pressure to bridge the gap**
  - The financial pressure to meet the supply shortage is substantial due to limited budget and land supply constraints. The costs are likely to grow rapidly over time, meaning a more targeted approach is required.
- **Maintenance costs are increasing**
  - The cost of maintaining and renewing current facilities will increase as they age.
- **Lack of focus on outcomes**
  - Investments aren't targeting the highest need.
# How will we invest and how do we know the plan is working?

This page presents the logic for Auckland Council’s sport investment and the key shifts we will make to address the key challenges. Further details of what the key shifts mean in practice are provided in Parts 2 and 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Key Shift</th>
<th>Benefit</th>
<th>KPIs</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Data source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>Key shift 1</td>
<td>Increase Aucklanders’ participation in sport by adopting an evidence-based and outcome-focused approach to sports investment.</td>
<td>KPI 1 (participation): Increase the number of adult Aucklanders who are physically active weekly.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation rates across the Auckland region.</td>
<td>New Zealand Health Survey (Ministry of Health) – repeated annually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td>Key shift 2</td>
<td>Prioritise investment to focus on increasing participation in community sport and provision of core infrastructure.</td>
<td>KPI 2 (participation): Increase the proportion of children aged 5 to 10 years old who participate in three hours or more of organised sport and recreation each week.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation rates across the Auckland region.</td>
<td>Active NZ Survey (Sport NZ) – reported annually with data collected continuously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10%</td>
<td>Key shift 3</td>
<td>Invest in a range of assets and services to cater for the needs of communities.</td>
<td>KPI 3 (participation): Increase participation of community groups with the lowest participation rates: people in high socio-economic deprivation areas, particularly Pacific Peoples; Asian communities; particularly young women; women generally.</td>
<td>This is an outcome indicator that shows how sport participation rates across the Auckland region.</td>
<td>Active NZ Survey (Sport NZ) – reported annually with data collected continuously.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A list of key performance indicators (KPIs) will be used to track progress of the plan over time. The KPIs were selected using five criteria: specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and timely.
We will increase participation in community sport by investing in fit-for-purpose services, programmes and facilities, and focus on core infrastructure.

Our investment decisions will be equitable, outcome-focused, financially sustainable and accountable.

2.1 What are the outcomes we seek from sport investment?

We will invest to *increase the level of community sport participation* in Auckland.

This requires us to take a people-centric approach to meet the needs of our various communities.

The participation outcome directly aligns with Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan 2014-2024 to enable ‘more Aucklanders living physically active lives through participation in informal physical activity, recreation and sport.’

We will target participation in three areas:

1. **Enabling participation of low-participant communities.**
   
   Investment in this area will increase the number of active people by targeting sedentary population groups and/or communities with low participation rates.
   
   These people need more support as they have higher health risks. Improved health and social benefits from increased participation of these community groups is much greater than for people who are already active.

2. **Increasing participation in emerging sports with high growth potential.**
   
   Investment in sports that are likely to grow rapidly will help meet the needs of future communities. In particular, it could mean providing support for:
   
   - traditional Māori sports which have potential to increase participation and wellbeing (for example, Kō Rohe)
   - sports played by growing ethnic populations (for example, Kabaddi).

3. **Sustaining or increasing participation in high-participation sports.**
   
   We will continue to support popular sports that appeal to a number of Aucklanders. The focus of the investment will be to build on existing sector capacity.
   
   Sports with high participation rates are likely to have small percentage growth but the actual increases in the numbers of participants are large.
What is happening now?

Current investment in sports often aims to achieve a range of health, social and economic goals as well as an increase in participation. It also tends to target spatial- or code-specific needs. Such an approach can spread limited resources too thin. It also runs the risk of not catering to the needs of communities, in particular people who currently do not play sport.

Consultation

Feedback from the local boards, sports sector and public showed strong support for investment to be based on improving outcomes. There is also strong support to target Auckland Council investment in areas where it can add most value.

Such an approach would set a clear direction to other sports partners and help to align investment.

When asked what types of sports facilities the council should focus on, feedback supported emerging sports with high growth potential, popular sports and sports that appeal to particular groups with low participation rates.

Public submissions showed 66% supported prioritisation for emerging sports and 45% supported investment in sports that target certain cohorts.

Feedback also suggested prioritisation based on whether the investment would:
- increase overall sports participation rates
- increase participation of certain age groups
- address the needs of the population
- respond to the level of deprivation and funding gaps.

The change we’re making

Council investment will move away from a geographic or code-specific approach to a single focus on sport participation with three target areas.

This focus will manage Auckland Council’s finite resources and better respond to community needs. It will provide certainty and send a clear signal to the sector about the council’s intentions over the long term. The decision to focus on participation outcomes was made by the Parks, Sports and Recreation Committee on 20 July 2019.

TODAY
Limited budget focused on mainly traditional sports and in response to demand rather than need.

TOMORROW
Future investment will take a people-centric approach to increase participation:

Key shift 1

Emerging sports
High participation sports
Low participation communities
2.2 What is the scope and focus of our sports investment?

The primary focus is community sport. The intention is to ensure Auckland Council investment provides for the greatest number of people possible and meets the changing needs of the community.

The figure below illustrates where community sport sits in the sport continuum. The size of circles indicates the level of participation at each stage.

Progression of skills

- **Explore** Babies and toddlers
  - Learn elementary skills such as crawling, standing and walking

- **Fundamental movement** Preschool children
  - Develop basic skills such as running, throwing and jumping

- **Learn** School children
  - Develop more refined skills, learn the rules of games and positive attitudes towards sport and recreation.

- **Participate** Young people and adults in clubs and local games
  - Participate in organised sport and training. Players might be motivated by multiple factors such as enjoyment, performance and challenges.

- **Perform** Players in regional and national competitions
  - Identify and develop talent in sports.

- **Excel** Athletes in international competitions
  - Achieve excellence in one sport and compete at a world-class level.

We will provide a basic level of provision of fit-for-purpose sports facilities and programmes to support community sport.

We will prioritise investment in core sport infrastructure and ancillary infrastructure required for safe and sanitary public access.

We will not prioritise investment in sports facilities that are already funded or incidental infrastructure that delivers private benefits to small groups of users. Exceptions will be made if applicants can demonstrate increased sports participation or increased use of a core facility.
What is happening now?

Auckland Council currently invests in a combination of local, regional and high performance sports facilities, as well as a range of ancillary and incidental infrastructures. This reflects the different priorities of individual legacy councils across Auckland and doesn’t have a clear, strategic focus for the region.

This risks diluting the council’s efforts and resources, and duplicating investments of other organisations such as Regional Facilities Auckland.

Consultation

Feedback showed strong support from local boards, the public and the sport sector for Auckland Council to target investment where it will increase community participation in sports.

When asked what types of facilities council should invest in, local boards suggested core sports facilities are most important, followed by ancillary and incidental facilities.

In addition, high performance facilities are not a focus but the council should not completely rule them out.

The change we’re making

Our future investment in sport will primarily focus on community sport and target core and ancillary infrastructure.

Community sport is considered to be an area where Auckland Council investment is most needed. The focus on community sport will ensure a basic level of access to facilities and a mixture of programmes and services. This will encourage participation and cater for the diverse needs of the Auckland community.

TODAY
Make investment decisions to achieve multiple objectives

TOMORROW
Focus Auckland Council investment on community sport – where it can add the most value

Key shift 2

Setting the scope and focus does not mean exclusion of investment in certain types of sports facilities. Rather, it means Auckland Council will prioritise to avoid spreading funding too thin and focus investment in areas where investment can add most value and achieve the best outcomes.

TODAY
Invest mainly in single-purpose facilities without a systematic approach to cater for the different needs of communities

TOMORROW
Invest in a range of facilities, services and programmes to increase participation

Key shift 3
2.4 What are our investment principles?

Auckland Council's future investment in sports facilities and programmes will need to meet four investment principles. These principles will be used during the decision-making process to ensure our investments are well-balanced. They are:

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Equity (40% of assessment)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Outcome-focused (30% of assessment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Council’s investment in sports should be an equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or where people live. This is the most important investment principle as it addresses disparities and targets communities of greatest need. Investment in groups with the lowest access to sports opportunities will be prioritised. This may mean allocation or reallocation of funding to overcome inequality.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Financial sustainability (20% of assessment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There needs to be a clear 'line of sight' between each investment and the outcomes. This will ensure each investment achieves maximum benefit for the communities it serves. Each investment needs to have:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Investment decisions need to be financially sustainable in the long run. This means being:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• strategic alignment – a clear understanding of how each investment contributes to outcomes set out in this plan, the Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan and local board plans</td>
<td></td>
<td>• financially viable – ensuring there are means to cover major capital expenses and ongoing operating costs. This also means having clarity about who (for example, Auckland Council, community, or corporate) is responsible for ensuring the financial viability of sports facilities and programmes and what the expectations are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• robust outcome measurement process – ensuring there is an established monitoring and reporting process in place to demonstrate performance against clearly defined goals.</td>
<td></td>
<td>• affordable for the public – the investment decisions need to consider public accessibility and long-term affordability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Accountability (10% of assessment)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Council has responsibility to act in the best interest of the Aucklanders. Sports investment should be:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• efficient and effective – every public dollar invested should represent value for money and deliver the greatest return.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• transparent and consistent – investment decisions should be as transparent and consistent with sufficient information, clear decision-making criteria and outcomes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What is happening now?

Auckland Council is facing difficult investment choices. We need to balance investment in sport for various target groups and multiple locations with variable effects on sport participants, organisations and local communities. This is the nature of a rapidly growing, dynamic and diverse city.

Consultation
Feedback showed many stakeholders supported the adoption of investment principles to guide future investment decisions.

The ‘outcome-focused’ principle in particular, received the highest support, followed by ‘evidence-based’ and ‘accountability’.
Other principles suggested include:
- affordability
- consistency
- flexibility
- co-investment/partnerships friendly.

The change we’re making

Our future sports investment proposals will align with our four investment principles: accountability, equity, financial sustainability and outcome-focused.

Decision-makers will use the four principles to weigh up and manage multiple investment projects. The investment principles will help ensure future Auckland Council investment decisions are well-balanced and prioritise investment proposals.

Applying the four principles will also be a way of prioritising funding proposals, especially when there are financial constraints:

- Funding only some proposals that are strongly aligned with the four principles
- Funding all proposals that are strongly aligned
- Maybe also funding one or two partially aligned proposals
- Maybe also funding some partially aligned proposals

Level of financial pressure

HIGH FINANCIAL PRESSURE
Limited budget

LOW FINANCIAL PRESSURE
Expanding budget

Number of projects funded by Auckland Council
The equity principle explained

Equity has the highest weighting of all the investment principles. This page provides further information about what equity means in the context of sport investment and how it differs from equality.

Both equity and equality are strategies to ensure fairness. When applied they mean two different investment approaches:

**Equity is: meeting differences to get the same outcome**

*Equity* is ensuring every Aucklander has the same access by targeting sporting opportunities to meet people’s needs. This could mean providing a basic level of provision to most people and additional support for certain groups to encourage greater participation rates.

For example:
Person C currently has lower access compared to Person A and Person B. To achieve the same outcome and increased participation, Person C will receive more support from Auckland Council.

**Equality is treating everyone the same**

*Equality* is providing the same level of sporting opportunities to everyone, everywhere. This could mean providing the same sports facilities or programmes to everyone regardless of existing provision of services and facilities.

For example:
Persons A, B and C currently have different access to sports facilities and programmes. To achieve equality, they will receive the same support from Auckland Council.
Current inequity and inequality

Currently there are different types of inequity and inequality occurring across the sports facilities network in Auckland Council.

Inequity in people’s access to sport

- Auckland is home to a diverse range of people. When everyone is different, what fairness and success look like differs too.
- Providing the same access (equality) to everyone regardless of individual needs is likely to lead to inequity of outcomes.

Examples

- Different age, gender and ethnic groups are interested in different sports.
- Children in large families need affordable options to participate in sports.
- People with disabilities need facilities and programmes that cater to their needs.
- People in high socio-economic deprivation groups may need additional support to participate.

Inequality across sports codes

- There are differences in the level of support Auckland Council provides to sports codes, partly due to different historical arrangements made by legacy councils.
- The types of council support also differ. For example, some sports codes might currently receive direct funding, while others access council land and buildings at a peppercorn rent.

Examples

- Fields sports such as rugby and league use Auckland Council sport fields for free.
- Indoor sports such as gymnastics and basketball pay a hireage fee to use Auckland Council courts.

Inequality across geographical areas

- Different areas in Auckland have different levels of access to sports facilities and programmes, mainly due to the decisions made by legacy councils.
- There are also differences in current funding allocations across Auckland, based on factors such as population, land size and social deprivation.

Examples

- Growth areas need additional facilities to cater for growing and changing local demand for sport.
- Urban areas may have limited access to open space but have better access to built facilities.
- Non-growth areas have existing facilities which are ageing and may no longer be fit-for-purpose for the current people they are serving.
- Rural areas tend to have fewer built facilities but more open space such as esplanade, beaches and regional parks.
Section 3
How we will work
We will adopt a new investment framework to assist decision-making and ensure delivery of outcomes. The framework provides a rigorous, disciplined approach to answer a set of critical questions before making final investment decisions.

3.1 The investment framework

Section 2 of this plan sets out Auckland Council’s model for sport investment in the future. This section provides the investment framework to ensure future decisions align with that model.

The investment framework will ensure structured, evidence-based investment in the future, as set out in Key shift 4.

TODAY

Some investment decisions are isolated and reactive with gaps in information such as the costs, benefits and alternatives

TOMORROW

Make structured, strategic investments based on evidence to improve efficiency, effectiveness and outcome-delivery

Key shift 4

Auckland Council will answer a set of critical questions before investing:

Whether to invest?

1. What are the community needs?
2. Does it align with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities?
3. Does it have Better Business Cases?

How to invest?

4. Is there a partnership opportunity?
5. What investment mechanisms should be used?
6. Who makes decisions?
7. How to report and monitor outcomes?

The next few pages explain, question by question, how the framework will work in practice.
What does it look like in practice?

In this section we use three fictional scenarios to demonstrate how the investment framework could be applied in practice. We put each scenario through the investment framework in the following pages.

Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility

Three indoor sports clubs (gymnastics, badminton and boxing) have outgrown the Auckland Council community hall they currently hire for training. They are in a fast-growing suburb of Auckland with a high proportion of new migrants. Their combined membership has more than doubled in the last five years. The three clubs have jointly approached the council for $10 million to build a multisport facility. The new facility will be a purpose-built indoor facility. It will have a flexible floor layout to be used by different indoor sports. The concept design shows the new facility will be large enough to cater for sub-regional demand for indoor sports and allow for future expansion.

Scenario 2: School netball courts

A high school wants to extend its netball courts from two to six courts to accommodate recent growth in student numbers. The new courts can be used for both training and competition during school hours. The school has approached Auckland Council to co-fund the new courts. It suggested additional lighting would allow the local community to play social games in the evening. Auckland Council has evidence showing increasing community demand for extra court hours in the local area but has been unable to acquire new land to build new courts.

Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

A community group has approached Auckland Council to lease a large room in the local community house owned by the council. The room has been empty for a while because the roof is leaking. The community group proposed fixing the roof and converting the room into a table tennis room. It has raised most of the funding from the local community but may need a small amount of funding from the council.

In real life, assessment of proposals may not necessarily follow a linear process but we will seek to answer every question in the framework before making an investment decision.

The breadth and depth of information analysed will be proportional to the level of investment and how complicated the proposal is. This will be defined by a number of factors such as:

- scope and benefits of the project
- Auckland Council’s experience and track record of delivering similar projects
- level of engagement and partnerships with customers / communities required to enable any change
- level of risks and efforts required to manage the risks
- funding sources (whether the majority is provided by multiple external organisations).

For low level, low complexity investments, investors and decision-makers could undertake a streamlined approach. As the value and risk profile increases, investment decisions need to be informed by comprehensive analysis.
Whether to invest?

Quality decision making is based on analysis of all available information and weighing a range of options.

**Question 1:**
**What are the community needs?**

All sports investment proposals will undergo a needs assessment. It will explore what is happening in a geographic area or community of interest to determine whether any change or intervention is required, either non-facility or facility.

A needs assessment is critical to distinguish ‘wants’ from ‘needs’ ensuring a facility or programme development will be fully utilised. Needs can be quantified through research and evidence and will stand the test of time. Wants are often opinion-based and will change over time.

**Questions to consider:**

- What is the current state of provision - current facility/programme use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future - demographic profile and changes?

**Question 2:**
**Strategic alignment**

A brief ‘pass/fail’ assessment to ensure the investment proposal aligns with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes.

**Questions to consider:**

- Is there strong alignment with:
  - the outcomes, principles, and scope in this plan
  - Sports Facilities Priorities Plan
  - Auckland Sports and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
  - Auckland Plan 2060
  - any relevant local plans.

**Question 3:**
**Better Business Cases (BBC)**

Detailed assessment of the strategic, economic, commercial, financial and management case for the investment proposal.

**Questions to consider:**

- Can the project demonstrate:
  - a strategic case illustrating the need for a change, strategic fit and business needs
  - an economic case to show value for money
  - a commercial case to show that the investment will be commercially viable
  - a financial case to prove the investment will be affordable within available funding
  - a management case to show the investment will be achievable and can be successfully delivered

---

**The change we’re making**

The assessment process will help ensure future investment in sport is evidence-based and focused on outcome delivery and good practice.

We expect to see significant improvements in the quality of Auckland Council’s investment decisions in the future and increased consistency and transparency.

* Working examples and templates for needs assessment, strategic assessment, Better Business Cases and Cost Benefit Analysis are provided on the Auckland Council website.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 1: A sub-regional multisport facility

Questions to consider:
- What is the current state of provision – current facility use, catchment, conditions?
- Will the project meet the needs of the local community now and in the future – demographic profile and changes?

Question 1: What are the community needs?

Question 2: Strategic alignment

Alignment with this plan

Investment outcomes
- Will the proposal increase participation?
- Will it increase participation in:
  - community groups of low participation?
  - emerging sports?
  - high participation sports?
- Is the increase in participation likely to bring wider health, social, economic benefits to the local community?

Scope and focus
- Is the facility catering for community sport?
- Is the facility fit-for-purpose and does it provide basic provision?
- What will the facility provide?
  - core infrastructure
demonstrate project alignment with:
  - the accountability principle (10%)
  - the equity principle (40%)
  - the financial sustainability principle (20%)
  - the outcome-focused principle (30%)
- auxiliary infrastructure
- incidental infrastructure.

Also consider alignment with:
- Sports Facilities Priorities Plan
- Auckland Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan
- Auckland Plan 2050.

Question 3: Better Business Cases

Questions to consider:
- What is the strategic case? (a more detailed assessment of the strategic alignment analysis conducted in Phase 1)
- Is the project value for money?
  (economic case)
- Cost-benefit analysis:
  - Who is the target community?
  - What are the costs and benefits the project seeks to deliver for the target community?
  - What are the costs and benefits of the alternative options for the target community?
  - How will the intended costs, benefits and outcomes be monitored over time?
  - How can the intended benefits be linked to Auckland Council’s strategic outcomes?

- Is it commercially viable? (commercial case)
- Is it affordable? (financial case)
- Does it have a sound governance structure and can it be delivered successfully? (management case).
How to invest?

Question 4: Is there a partnership opportunity?

Auckland Council is not always the sole investor in sports. Depending on the nature, type and purpose of investment, we might choose to: a) directly invest; b) partner; or c) invest in others to provide sports facilities.

Auckland Council as the principal investor in sport
Auckland Council is most likely to be the principle investor when the sport investment is risky or has a significant social element.
This type of investment tends to be under-invested by the private sector. Without support from the council or central government agencies, there could be inadequate access and low quality facilities.

Auckland Council as a partner in sport investment
Auckland Council is most likely to partner and co-invest in sport to deliver benefits that are shared by multiple organisations.
This type of investment tends to be large in scale and is likely to lead to shared agreements to co-own, co-deliver and/or co-manage sports facilities and programmes.

Auckland Council having a supporting role in sport provision
Auckland Council also invests with others to provide sporting opportunities. This type of investment is likely to happen when the sport sector is already established. In this case, the investment will focus on building existing sector capacity and provide support in areas which the council can add most value.
Details on how to determine the role of Auckland Council in sport investment projects are provided in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

The change we’re making
Auckland Council is committed to working collaboratively with the sport sector and the community to provide better access to sports opportunities. To do so, we need to consider our role before investing to ensure efficient use of the budget and council resources in areas where it can make the biggest difference.

What does it look like in practice?

Auckland Council as the principal investor
Auckland Council is likely to be the principal investor in Scenario 1 as the investment is likely to bring significant social benefits and tend not to attract private investors.
We would work with the three indoor sport clubs to explore all possible funding options, either from Auckland Council or from other investors, before making a final decision.

Auckland Council as a partner
Auckland Council is likely to form a facility partnership with the school to co-deliver the new courts.
Once the courts are built, the council will have a long-term agreement with the school to ensure public access.
To enter into a facility partnership, the project will need to go through a separate assessment process set out in the Facilities Partnerships Policy.

Auckland Council having a supporting role
Auckland Council is likely to provide a supporting role if significant efforts have been made by the community group.
In addition to a lease and a community grant, Auckland Council might also offer capability-building advice to the community group.
How to invest?

**Question 5:**
What investment mechanisms should be used?

Auckland Council uses several mechanisms to invest in sport:

- **Provision and management of sports facilities and programmes**
- **Direct financial contribution for capital and/or operating costs**
- **Use of Auckland Council land and/or buildings**
- **Leadership, governance, coordination support, technical advice**
- **Partnership agreements**

Different mechanisms create different incentives and support sport participants, community and sport organisations in different ways. Determining the appropriate mechanism should be based on several factors such as:

- the scale and nature of investment
- the needs of the delivery organisations and the roles of other partners
- the needs of the target community group or area
- the expected benefits and alignment with outcomes of this plan
- consistency with relevant Auckland Council plans (for example, open space network plans, Community Facilities Network Plan)
- consistency with legislation (such as the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserve Act 1977).

**Question 6:**
Who makes the decisions?

Auckland Council has two complementary but distinct decision-making bodies with responsibilities for sports facilities investment:

- **The Governing Body**
  - **Focuses on region-wide strategic and investment decisions**
  - Decides where and when the council will invest in the sports facilities and programmes network to address gaps and respond to growth.
  - Develops regional policies and strategies.
  - Sets budgets for major facility and programme investments or upgrades through the long-term plan process.
  - Governs regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting.

- **Local boards**
  - Make most decisions on local parks, open spaces, sports facilities and activities
  - Set outcomes and priorities for local sport investment through local board plans.
  - Identify local sports facility and programmes needs and advocate for investment through the long-term plan process.
  - Govern local and sub-regional facility partnership relationships, funding or lease agreements and performance reporting.
  - May work together to support facilities that benefit several local board areas.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 1:
A sub-regional multisport facility

Investment mechanisms

Auckland Council might want to build the proposed facility using the Sport and Recreation Facilities Investment Fund. See A1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A1: Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicants will need to show:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a needs assessment that demonstrates the community’s needs for the proposed facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the priorities stated in the Sports Facilities Priorities Plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• better business cases that demonstrate the economic, financial, strategic, commercial and management cases of the project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the project is value for money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and the links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff will assess the applications based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decision-making</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Governing Body will make final decisions based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented by staff in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the Appendices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Investment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monitoring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council articulate the benefits of the Sport and Recreation Investment Fund to the public and investors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scenario 2: School netball courts

Investment mechanisms

The school could form a facility partnership with Auckland Council. See A2

The partnership might include:
- a regional grant
- an ongoing agreement to ensure public access (for example, Community Access Scheme. See A3

A2: Facility partnerships

For sport facility partnerships, the applicants will need to show strategic alignment with the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.

Applicants will also need to meet requirements stated in Facility Partnership Policy.

A3: Community access scheme

Applicants will need to show:
- A needs assessment that demonstrates the scheme will meet a known or identified geographic gap in the provision of the Auckland Council recreation facilities.
- Strategic alignment with:
  - the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan
  - other priorities set out in the scheme’s guidelines
- A cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:
  - the project is value for money
  - analysis of public/private benefits
  - the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve
  - performance measures to show the objectives have been met and methods to collect data.

Assessment

Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the applications.

Decision-making

The Governing Body will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.

Investment

Once approved by the Governing Body, staff will work with the applicants to form a funding agreement based on the input, output, intermediate outcomes, strategic outcomes and performance measures stated in the application.

Monitoring

Staff will conduct regular reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Information about the input, output and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve the effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of the Community Access Scheme to the public.
What does it look like in practice?

Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

Investment mechanisms

The community group could apply for:
- a community grant. See A4
- a community lease. See A5

Alternatively Auckland Council could undertake the renewal work itself. See A6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A4: Community Grants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Application</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decision-making</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Investment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monitoring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

### A5: Community leases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Applicants will need to show:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a needs assessment that demonstrates the lease will meet community’s needs now and in future.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>strategic alignment with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- sport and recreation priorities set out in the local plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a cost and benefit analysis including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- an intervention logic diagram demonstrating the connections with Auckland Council’s strategic priorities and outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of public/private benefits for each lease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- analysis of opportunity costs to Auckland Council for each lease (such as the underlying land value, alternative use of the land and building)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- assessment of potential service level changes before and after leasing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- performance measures to monitor progress over time and methods to collect data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Assessment | Staff will assess the application based on the depth, breadth and quality of information provided in the application. Additional assessment will be undertaken by the staff to consider factors such as land status, the open space provision in the local area and impact on current service provision. |

| Decision-making | Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices. |

| Investment | Once approved by the local boards, staff will work with the applicants to form a lease agreement, based on performance measures stated in the applications. |

| Monitoring | Staff will conduct compulsory annual reviews to ensure performance measures are met over time. Utilisation data will be collected for both core activities and other uses (shared use, sub-lease, hire and commercial activities such as cafes and bars). |
### Scenario 3: Activation of a community house

#### A6: Auckland Council asset renewals

**Application**

Applicants will need to show:
- a needs assessment that demonstrates the facility is still needed to meet local demand.
- strategic alignment with:
  - the investment outcomes and principles stated in this plan
  - sport and recreation priorities set out in the local board plans.
- a cost and benefit analysis that demonstrates:
  - the project is value for money
  - analysis of public/private benefit
  - the input, output, intermediate outcomes of the project, and links to the strategic outcomes the project aims to achieve
  - performance measures to show the objectives have been met and the methods used to collect the data.

**Assessment**

Staff will assess the proposed renewal project against other renewal projects based on the results of the needs assessment, strategic alignment and CBAs.

**Decision-making**

Local boards will make the final decision based on staff recommendations. Results of various assessments will be presented in a summary table, supplemented by detailed tables of each assessment in the appendices.

**Investment**

Once approved by local boards, staff will commence the renewal work.

**Monitoring**

Performance of the renewed asset will be monitored over time with performance measures. Information about the input, output, and intermediate outcomes will be collected over time to demonstrate progress towards strategic outcomes. The information will also be used to improve effectiveness of the investment and help Auckland Council to articulate the benefits of asset renewals to the public.
How to invest?

**Question 7:**
**How to report and monitor outcomes?**

Every sport investment in the future will adopt the **outcome measurement tool** throughout the investment cycle to monitor progress.

The outcome measurement tool is based on the cost benefit analysis model used in the previous assessment stage and an intervention logic model to link the specific investment to Auckland Council’s strategic outcomes it aims to achieve.

The outcome measurement tool will be used as the basis to set performance measures and reporting requirements for each investment. Over time, robust and consistent measurement of outcomes will allow us to measure and analyse the aggregate benefits of sport investment and its contribution to the Auckland Plan 2050 outcomes.

Such information will help us gain a better understanding of what has worked well and not so well to improve effectiveness of future investment. We will also be better at articulating the returns of our investments to our investors and ratepayers.

---

The change we’re making

The investment framework presented in this plan sets out the process for rigorous decision-making, monitoring and reporting.

Over time, we expect to see significant improvement in the quality of evidence and analysis used to inform investment decisions and improve sector and staff capability. This will enable a continuous feedback loop of refinement and improvement in investment to ensure delivery of better outcomes for Aucklanders.

---

**Investing in sport**
- Quality inputs
- Informed decisions
- Investing in sport projects

**Delivering outcomes**
- Evaluation of KPIs
- Evaluation of outcomes

**Achieving outcomes**

---

**Continuous refinement and improvement**

**Richer data, better analysis, sector and staff capability development**
A new investment approach

Auckland Council is taking a new investment approach to meet the sport needs of Aucklanders.

Future Auckland Council investment will be guided by four principles:

1. Accountability
2. Equity
3. Financial sustainability
4. Outcome-focused

We will adopt a new investment framework to:

Primary outcomes
Secondary outcomes
Auckland Plan outcomes

Aucklanders will have:

Sport participation levels will increase, with a focus on:

Increased sport participation will lead to a range of benefits for individuals and community including:

The contributions to the Auckland Plan 2050:

KPIs 7 & 8 (quality decisions) → KPIs 5 & 6 (service delivery) → KPIs 1-3 (participation) → Auckland Plan KPIs

Attachment A

Item 20
3.2 Indicative implementation timeline

This plan will be a staged process that will be completed over the next three to five years.

An indicative implementation timeline is provided below:

- **Immediate adoption**
  - Key parts of the plan will be implemented immediately, particularly:
    - the investment outcomes, investment principles and focus of investment set out in Section 2 will help to set investment priorities to guide every investment decision in sport.
    - the investment framework set out in Section 3 will be used to assess every investment proposal, although the scale of the assessment should be adjusted to the scale of the investment and the risk profile.

- **Changes 2019-2021**
  - The plan will create a number of changes that may affect community groups, sports organisations and Auckland Council. Further policy work and engagement will be undertaken to understand the full impact of the changes. These may include:
    - replacing community loans, rates remissions and postponements with grants.
    - embedding new outcome measurement tools for different forms of sport investment.
    - evaluating and refining processes and practice for loan guarantees, community leases and grants.

- **Plan refresh every three years**
  - We will refresh the plan in late 2021 to ensure it is fit-for-purpose and assist quality investment decisions. A particular focus of the refresh will be to ensure the plan continues to respond to community needs using real-time performance data that is collected. The refresh will also determine whether additional revenue streams are necessary to fund future sport investments.

After 2021, the plan will be refreshed every three years to coincide with the Long-term Plan processes and ensure alignment with the council’s strategic priorities.
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board with its updated governance forward work calendar.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The governance forward work calendar for the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board is in Attachment A. The calendar is updated monthly, reported to business meetings and distributed to council staff.

3. The governance forward work calendars were introduced in 2016 as part of Auckland Council’s quality advice programme and aim to support local boards’ governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on meeting agendas is driven by local board priorities
   • clarifying what advice is expected and when
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.

4. The calendar also aims to provide guidance for staff supporting local boards and greater transparency for the public.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board:
a) note the Governance Forward Work Calendar.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Governance Work Calendar</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Carol McGarry - Democracy Advisor Otara-Papatoetoe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rina Tagore – Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop or business meeting</td>
<td>Month/Quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>March/April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>March/April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>April/May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop or business meeting</td>
<td>Month/Quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>May/June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>4 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business meeting</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports requested/pending</td>
<td>To Be Advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports requested/pending</td>
<td>To Be Advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports requested/pending</td>
<td>To Be Advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 April 2018</td>
<td>OP/2018/41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 July 2018</td>
<td>OP/2018/118</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 21-August 2018 | OP/2018 8/136 | b) request Auckland Transport and Auckland Council Stormwater resolve the flooding issues at the main Graeme Avenue entrance of Papatoetoe North School.  
  c) request Auckland Transport responds to the safety concerns of the Papatoetoe North regarding widening of the footpath, raising the crossing and installing a fence or guard rail to stop the children going on the road. | Auckland Transport provided a written response on 3 September 2018. It was also confirmed the local board has allocated funding to develop a 100m x 2.5 metre footpath connection from Landon Avenue to the northern end of school boundary. This will help disperse students away from the existing entrances on Milton Road and Graeme Ave which are under pressure with parking issues during peak periods.  
  6 November 2018 – Healthywaters advise - improvements have been made to the existing catch pit and improved the back entry which will improve the flooding situation there. CCTV confirms the catch pit leads and drain to the stream are also clear. | Ongoing    |
<p>| 21-Aug-18    | OP/2018 8/134 | refer the AMMI Athletics Club Incorporated presentation to Community Services Sport and Recreation Officers and Community Facilities Officers for advice and report back on supporting athletics at Rongomai | Following workshop discussions the group has applied for Land Owner Approval for a container at Rongomai Park to store their equipment                                                                 | Decision pending |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Issue/Reference</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Board Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21-Aug</td>
<td>OP/2018/135</td>
<td>Request Community Facilities and Panuku Development Auckland provide advice and report back on suitable options to meet the accommodation requirements of PHAB Pasifika, currently based in the old Papatoetoe Chambers building.</td>
<td>PHAB Pasifika currently working with the leasing officer for alternative accommodation in Papatoetoe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Formal report to the board to approve lease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-Sep-18</td>
<td>OP/2018/155</td>
<td>Request officers to meet with the South Auckland Rangers Club and the Rongomai Sports Trust about their requests and report their findings on the capacity of Rongomai Park to meet the needs of its users, back to the local board at a workshop.</td>
<td>Officers looking at options to upgrade the drainage and fields at Rongomai park.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To be included in future work programme discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Dec 2018</td>
<td>OP/2018/230</td>
<td>Request a report back on the process for how non-chemical, sustainable and integrated weed management and cleaning providers can be considered for council family contracts.</td>
<td>Resolution sent to Community Facilities for response</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. Attached are the notes for the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board workshops held on Tuesday, 4 December 2018 and 29 January 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board receive the workshop notes from the workshops held on Tuesday 4 December 2018 and 29 January 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Workshop Notes - 4 December 2018</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Workshop Notes - 29 January 2019</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carol McGarry - Democracy Advisor Otara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>Rina Tagore – Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Workshop record of the Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Board held in the Woodside Room on Tuesday, 4 December 2018 at 9.30am.

**PRESENT:**
- Chairperson: Lotu Fuli
- Deputy Chairperson: Ross Robertson
- Members: Apulu Reece Autagavaia, Ashraf Choudhary, Dawn Trenberth, Donna Lee

**ABSENT:**
- Mary Gush

**ALSO PRESENT:**
- Shirley Coutts (Senior Local Board Advisor)
- Carol McKenzie-Rex (Relationship Manager) from 9.44 pm
- Albert Scott (Local Board Advisor)
- Shoma Prasad (Engagement Advisor)
- Tess Liew (Strategic Broker)
- Carol McGarry (Democracy Advisor)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Hunters Corner Streetscape upgrade  
Kenneth Tuai, Andy Miller                                                     | Keeping informed                       | The board discussed the scope of works for the upgrade of Hunters Corner Streetscape to improve the amenity of Great South Road at Hunters Corner through street furniture upgrades.  
ACTION: Formal report to a future business meeting.                          |
| Auckland Transport – Integrated Corridor Delivery programme  
Kenneth Tuai, Matthew Rednall, Amanda Yeung, Anthony Pearse, Karen Richardson | Keeping informed                       | The board discussed the Integrated Corridor Delivery Programme (ICDP), looking at road safety and integrated bus, cycling and walking improvements along eleven arterial roads to safely increase the throughput of people, within a three to ten-year timeframe.  
ACTION: Further discussion with the board at a workshop in February/March 2019. |
| Auckland’s Urban Forest - Ngahere  
Howell Davies, via skype                                                       | Local initiatives and specific decisions | The board was updated on the progress of the Knowing phase of the Ngahere work the board are funding.                                                     |
<p>| Agree Local Board Agreement                                                   | Engagement                             | The board discussed the Local Board Agreement consultation content prior to a formal report to the 11 December 2018 Business meeting.                  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| consultation document  
Shirley Coutts, Shoma Prasad | Local initiatives and specific decisions | The board was updated on the Hunter’s Corner Promotion and Sustainability Development Programme and provided feedback. |
| Hunter’s Corner Promotion and Sustainability Development Programme  
Luo Lei | Local initiatives and specific decisions | The board discussed the Quick Response Grants - Round Two applications and the Business Improvement District Event Fund 2018/2019 applications prior to a formal report to 11 December 2018 Business meeting. |

The workshop concluded at 12.33 pm
## Workshop Item | Governance role | Summary of discussions
--- | --- | ---
Café and physiotherapy services at Te Puke o Tara<br>Kevin Marriott, Rob McGee | Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions | Officers provided an overview of the reserves classification issues at the Te Puke o Tara Community Centre and discussed the options with the board.  
**ACTION:** Formal report to the 19 February 2019 business meeting.

Business Improvement Districts (BID)-Papatoetoe Central Main Street Accountability report<br>Natia Tucker, Steven Branca, Claire Siddon, Rana Judge (BID Manager) and Albert Lim (BID Chair) | Keeping informed | The Papatoetoe Central Main Street Business Association accountability report was discussed. The Town Centre Manager and Business Association Chair joined the meeting and answered questions from board members.  
**ACTION:** Formal report to the 19 February 2019 business meeting.

Arts Community and Events update<br>- Community Empowerment Unit<br>- Arts and Culture<br>- Community Places<br>- Events | Oversight and monitoring | Arts, Community and Events officers provided a monthly update on the 2018/2019 work programmes.  
**ACTION:** Future workshop to discuss the detailed design for Fresh Gallery.  
**ACTION:** Options for an Arts Broker role to be included in the 2019/2020 work programme discussions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tess Liew, Sarah Edwards, Gene Rivers, Victoria Brooke</td>
<td></td>
<td>Options for the pathways in Rongomai reserve funded through the Local Board Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Capital Fund were discussed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathways in Rongomai Reserve</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing</td>
<td>ACTION: Update on the project to be included in the Auckland Transport report to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucy Ullrich, Nichola Painter, Debra Langton, Steve Owens</td>
<td>for specific decisions</td>
<td>19 February 2019 business meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks Tree Planting programme</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing</td>
<td>The board area has very low tree canopy coverage compared to other board areas which</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve Owens, Debra Langton</td>
<td>for specific decisions</td>
<td>results in limited shade provision, wildlife corridors, and climate and pollution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>control. To address this, funding has been allocated to plant trees in parks to meet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous items</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing</td>
<td>the local board plan (2017) aspiration of providing 'parks and facilities that meet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunters Corner BID - grant application to celebrate Holi in Papatoetoe</td>
<td>for specific decisions</td>
<td>people's needs'. The board provided direction on possible locations for planting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helen Taimaranagai, Natia Tucker, Raj Chand (Hunters Corner BID Chair)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The board discussed a funding application from the Hunters Corner Business Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for an event to celebrate Holi in Papatoetoe. The Business Association Chair joined the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>meeting and answered questions from board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACTION: Formal report to the 19 February 2019 business meeting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 12.48 pm